the living and dead prince

Nicolo Machiavelli
Luigi Ricci
W. K. Marriott
Gemini

Edward Wells

The Living

and Dead

Prince

a collaborative novel

by Nicolo Machiavelli,

Luigi Ricci,

W. K. Marriott,

Gemini,

and Edward Wells

for nanogenmo 2025

published by pleasepress

Table of Contents

Table of Contents 4

CHAPTER I 9

CHAPTER II 15

CHAPTER III 25

CHAPTER IV 127

CHAPTER V 160

CHAPTER VI 176

CHAPTER VII 220

CHAPTER VIII 312

CHAPTER IX 365

CHAPTER X 411

CHAPTER XI 437

CHAPTER XII 467

CHAPTER XIII 530

CHAPTER XIV 569

CHAPTER XV 600

CHAPTER XVI 618

CHAPTER XVII 648

CHAPTER XVIII 686

CHAPTER XIX 723

CHAPTER XX..... 842

CHAPTER XXI 898

CHAPTER XXII..... 943

CHAPTER XXIII..... 960

CHAPTER XXIV 986

CHAPTER XXV..... 1005

CHAPTER XXVI 1047

THE PRINCE

24 November 2025

Herein is a completed draft manuscript of a touch analysis of two translations of *The Prince* by Nicolo Machiavelli, one by W. K. Marriott and the other by Luigi Ricci.

The work uses a chapter-bound convergence/divergence analysis. Convergent text blocks (>= 2 words) appear centered. Divergent text from the two translations of *The Prince* appears in two columns and are followed by NLP-based analysis.

CHAPTER I

THE VARIOUS HOW MANY

KINDS OF

GOVERNMENT AND THE WAYS BY PRINCIPALITIES THERE ARE, AND BY

WHICH WHAT MEANS

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

THEY ARE

ESTABLISHED ACQUIRED

All states

and dominions which hold or , all powers, that

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

have held

sway over mankind and hold rule over men have been

and

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

are

either republics or

monarchies. Monarchies principalities.

Principalities

are either hereditary

ones, ,

in which the

rulers have been for many years of the same family has been long

family, or established; or

else

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

they are

those of recent foundation. The newly new.

founded ones The new

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

are

either entirely new, as was Milan to Francesco Sforza, or

else

they

are, as it were

, new members grafted on , members annexed

to the hereditary

possessions state

of the prince

that annexes who has acquired

them, as

is was

the kingdom of Naples to

that of

the

King of Spain

. The .

Such

dominions thus acquired

have either been previously are either

accustomed to

the rule of another live under a

prince, or

else have been free to live in freedom; and are acquired

states, and they are annexed

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

either by

force of the

arms of the prince

, himself,

or

of others, or else

fall to him by good by

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

fortune or

merit. by ability.

CHAPTER II

OF HEREDITARY MONARCHIES

CONCERNING HEREDITARY PRINCIPALITIES

I will not here speak of republics, having already treated of them fully

leave out all discussion on republics, inasmuch as

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

in another place. I will deal only with monarchies,

have written of them at length,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

and will

show

how the various kinds described above can

be governed and maintained.

In the first place, in

address myself only to

principalities. In doing so I will keep to the

order indicated above,

and discuss how such principalities are to be

ruled and preserved.

I say at once there are fewer difficulties in

holding

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

hereditary states

, and those long

accustomed to the

reigning family of their prince, than family the difficulty of maintaining them is new ones; far less than in new monarchies;

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

for it is sufficient only not to exceed the ancestral usages, transgress the customs of his ancestors,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

and to

accommodate one's self to accidental circumstances; in this way such

deal prudently with circumstances as they arise, for

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

a prince

, if of ordinary ability, will always be able of average powers

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

to maintain

his position, unless some very exceptional himself in his state, unless

he be deprived of it by some extraordinary

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

and excessive force

deprives ; and

him of it; and even

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

if he

be thus should be so

deprived of it

, on the slightest , whenever anything sinister happens

misfortune happening

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

to the

new occupier, usurper,

he will

be able to

regain it.

We have in Italy

the example of , for example,

the Duke of Ferrara, who

was able could not have

to withstand the assaults withstood the attacks

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

of the Venetians in

the year '84, and ’84, nor those

of

Pope Julius in

the year '10, for no other reason than because ’10, unless he had been long established in

of the his dominions. For the

antiquity of his family in that dominion. In as hereditary

much as the legitimate

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

prince has less cause and less necessity to

give offence, it is only offend; hence it

natural happens

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

that he

should will

be more loved; and

, if no unless

extraordinary vices

make him cause him to be

hated, it is

only reasonable for reasonable to expect that

his subjects

to will

be naturally

attached to him, well disposed towards him; and in the antiquity and duration of his rule

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the memories and

causes of innovations being forgotten motives that make for change are in the long period over which his rule has lost, for existed; whereas

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

one change

always leaves the

way prepared for the introduction of another. toothing for another.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

CHAPTER III

OF MIXED MONARCHIES	CONCERNING MIXED PRINCIPALITIES
But it is in the new monarchy that difficulties really exist.	But the difficulties occur in a new principality. And

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

Firstly,

if it

is	be

not entirely new, but

a member	is,

as it were

, a member

of a

mixed state, state which, taken

its disorders spring at first from a natural collectively, may be called composite, the

changes arise chiefly from

an inherent

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

difficulty which

exists there is

in all new

dominions, because principalities; for

men change

masters their rulers

willingly, hoping to

better themselves; and this

belief makes them take hope induces them to take up

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

arms against

their him who rules: wherein

rulers, in which

they are deceived

, as experience shows them that , because they afterwards find by experience

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

they

have gone from bad to worse. This

is the result of another very natural cause, which is the necessary harm inflicted on those over whom the prince obtains dominion, both by his soldiers and by an infinite number of other injuries unavoidably caused by his occupation. Thus you find follows also on another natural and common necessity, which always causes a new prince to burden those who have submitted to him with his soldiery and with infinite other hardships which he must put upon his new acquisition. In this way you have

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

enemies in all those whom you have injured

by occupying in that dominion, seizing that principality, and you are not able to keep those friends who put you there because of your not being able to satisfy them in the way they expected,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

and you cannot

maintain the friendship of those who have take

helped you to obtain this possession, as you

will not be able to fulfil

their expectations, nor can you use

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

strong measures

with them, being against them,

under an obligation feeling bound

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

to them; for

which reason, however strong your , although one armies

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

may be

, you will very strong in armed forces, yet in entering a province one has

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

always need

the favour

of the

inhabitants to goodwill

take possession of a province. It was from of the natives.

these causes that Louis XII. For these reasons Louis the Twelfth, King

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

of France

, though able to occupy Milan without , quickly occupied

trouble, immediately Milan, and as quickly

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

lost it, and

the forces of Ludovico alone were sufficient to turn him out

to take it

from him

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the first time

, for the inhabitants it

only needed Lodovico's own forces; because

those

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

who had

willingly opened opened the

their

gates to him, finding themselves

deluded in the hopes they had deceived in their hopes of future

cherished and not obtaining those benefits benefit, would not endure the ill-treatment of

that they had anticipated, the

could not bear the vexatious rule of their

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

new prince.

It is

indeed very

true that, after

reconquering the rebel territories acquiring rebellious provinces a second time,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

they

are not so

easily lost again, for the ruler is now, by the lightly lost afterwards, because the prince,

fact with

little reluctance, takes the opportunity

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

of the

rebellion

, less averse to secure his position by to punish the

punishing offenders, delinquents, to clear out the suspects, and to

investigating any suspicious circumstances, strengthen

and strengthening

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

himself

in

weak places. So that although the mere the weakest places. Thus

appearance of such a person

as Duke Ludovico on the frontier was

sufficient

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

to cause France to lose

Milan the first time

, to make her lose her grip of it the it was enough for the Duke Lodovico[1] to raise insurrections on the borders; but to cause him to lose it a

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

second time

was only possible when all the world was it was necessary to against her, and after her bring the whole world against him, and that enemies had been his armies should be

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

defeated and driven out of Italy; which

was the result followed from

of

the causes above mentioned

. Nevertheless it .

[1] Duke Lodovico was Lodovico Moro, a

son of Francesco Sforza, who

married Beatrice d'Este. He ruled over

Milan from 1494 to 1500, and

died in 1510.

Nevertheless Milan

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

was taken from

her France

both

the first and the second time. The general

causes of reasons for

the first

loss

have been

already

discussed; it remains

now to be seen what were the to name those for

causes of

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the second

loss and by what means France could have , and to see what resources he had, and avoided what any one in his situation would have had it, or what measures might have been taken for maintaining himself by another ruler in that more securely in his acquisition than did position which were not taken by

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the King of France

. Be it observed, .
therefore, Now I say
that those

states which on annexation are united to a dominions which, when acquired, are added previously existing state may or may not be to an ancient state by him who acquires them, are either

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

of the same

nationality country

and language

. If , or they are not. When

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

they are, it is

very easy easier

to hold them, especially

if when they have not been

they are not

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

accustomed to

freedom; self-government;

and to

possess hold

them securely it

suffices that is enough to have destroyed

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the family of the

princes which formerly governed them prince who was ruling them; because the two

be extinct. For the rest, their old condition peoples, preserving in

other things the old conditions, and

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

not being

disturbed, and unlike in customs, will

there being no dissimilarity of customs, the live quietly together, as one has

people settle down quietly

under their new rulers, as is

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

seen in

the case of Burgundy, Brittany, Brittany, Burgundy,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

Gascony, and Normandy, which have been

bound to France for

so long

united to France; a time:

and

although there may be some

slight differences of language, difference in language, nevertheless

the customs

of are alike, and

the people

are nevertheless similar, and they can get will easily be able to get on amongst along well themselves. He who has annexed them, if he together, and whoever obtains possession of them and

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

wishes to

retain hold them, has them must only to

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

bear in mind two

things: considerations:

the one, that the

blood family

of their

old former lord is extinguished;

rulers is extinct;

the other

, to make no alteration either in , that neither

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

their

laws

or in nor

their taxes

; in this way they will are altered, so that

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

in a very short

space of time they will

time become united with their old become entirely one body with the old

possessions and form one state. principality.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

But

when

dominions states

are acquired in a

province country

differing in language

, laws, ,

and customs, the difficulties to be overcome customs, or laws, there are difficulties, and

are great, and it requires

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

good fortune

as well as great industry to retain them; and great

energy are needed to hold them, and

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

one of the

best greatest

and most

certain means of doing so real

helps

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

would be

for the new ruler to take that he who has acquired them should go and

up his residence in them. reside

there.

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

This would

render their possession make his position

more

secure and durable

, it is what , as it has

made that of

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the Turk

has done

in Greece

; in spite of , who, notwithstanding

all the other measures taken by him

to hold for holding

that state

, it , if he had not settled

there,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

would not

have been

possible to retain it had he not gone to live able to keep it. Because, if one is

there. Being

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

on the spot, disorders

can be are

seen as they

arise and [illegible] spring up, and one [illegible] can quickly [illegible]

be [illegible] remedy [illegible]

remedied, but living at a distance, [illegible] them; but if one is not at hand, [illegible]

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

[illegible] they are [illegible]

only [illegible] heard of [illegible] only [illegible] when they [illegible]

get beyond remedy. Besides which, the [illegible] are [illegible]

province [illegible] great, and then one can no longer remedy [illegible] them. Besides this, the [illegible]

country

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

is not

despoiled pillaged

by

your officials, the subjects are

pleased with the easy accessibility satisfied

of their prince; by prompt recourse to the prince; thus,

wishing to be good, they have

more cause to love him,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

and wishing to be

loyal they have more reason to love otherwise,

him, and should they be otherwise they will

have greater cause

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

to fear

him

. . He

Any external Power who wishes to assail who would attack

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

that state

will be less from the outside must have the utmost

disposed to do so; so that caution;

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

as long as

he the prince

resides there

he will be very it can only be wrested

hard to dispossess. from him with the greatest difficulty.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

The other and better

remedy course

is to

plant colonies send colonies to

in

one or two

of those

places which

form as it were the keys of the may be as keys to that state,

land,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

for it is necessary either to do this or

to maintain a large else to keep there a great number of cavalry

force of armed men. The colonies will cost and infantry. A

the prince little; prince does not spend much on colonies, for

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

with

little or no expense

on his part,

he can send

and maintain them; he them out and keep them there, and he offends

only injures those whose a minority

only of the citizens from whom he takes

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

lands and houses

are taken

to give

them

to the new

inhabitants, and

these form but a small proportion of the state, those whom he offends,

and

those who are injured,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

remaining poor and scattered

, can never do any , are never able to injure him; whilst the rest

harm to him, and all the others are, on the being

one hand, not injured and uninjured are easily kept quiet, and at the

therefore easily pacified; and, on the other, same time are anxious not

are fearful of offending to err for fear it should happen to them as it lest they should be treated like has to

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

those who have been

dispossessed of despoiled. In conclusion, I say that their property. To conclude,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

these colonies

cost nothing, are not costly, they are more faithful

, and give less offence; , they injure less,

and the injured

parties , as

has been said,

being poor

and scattered

are unable to do mischief, as I have shown. , cannot hurt. Upon this, one

For it must has to remark

be noted,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

that men

must either be caressed or else annihilated; ought either to be well treated or crushed,

they because they can avenge themselves of

will revenge themselves for small injuries, lighter injuries, of more serious

but cannot do so for great ones they cannot; therefore ones;

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

the injury

therefore that we do that is to be done

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

to a man

must be such that we ought to be of such a kind that one does not need not fear his vengeance. But by stand in fear of revenge. maintaining a garrison instead of But in maintaining armed men there in place colonists, one will spend of colonies one spends

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

much more

, and consume in guarding it , having to consume on the garrison

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

all

the

revenues of that income from the

state, so that the acquisition

will result in turns into

a loss

, besides giving much greater offence, since , and many more are

it injures every exasperated, because the whole state is

one in that state with the quartering injured; through the shifting

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

of the

army on it; which being garrison up and down all become acquainted

an inconvenience felt, by all, every one with hardship, and

becomes an enemy, and these all become hostile, and they

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

are enemies

which can do mischief, as, though beaten, who, whilst beaten on they remain in

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

their own

homes. In every way, therefore, a garrison is ground, are yet able to do hurt. For every reason, therefore, such guards are

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

as useless

as

colonies are useful. Further, the ruler of a a colony is useful.

foreign province as Again, the prince who holds a country described, should differing in the above respects ought to

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

make himself the

leader head

and defender of his less

powerful neighbours, and

endeavour

to weaken the

stronger ones, and more powerful amongst them, taking take

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

care that

his possessions are not entered by some foreigner not less powerful than himself, who

no foreigner as powerful as himself shall, by any accident, get a footing there; for it

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

will always

intervene at the request of

happen that such a one will be introduced by

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

those who are discontented either through

excess of

ambition or

through

fear, as

was one has seen already.

seen when the Ætoli invited

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the Romans

were

brought

into Greece

; by the Ætolians;

and in

whatever every other country where

province they entered, it was always at the they obtained a footing they were brought in

request of by

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the inhabitants.

And the

rule usual course of affairs

is that

when , as soon as

a powerful foreigner enters a

province, country,

all

the

less powerful inhabitants become his subject states are drawn to him,

adherents,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

moved by the

envy hatred which they feel against the ruling

they bear power. So that in respect

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

to those

ruling over them; so much so that with regard subject states

to

these minor potentates

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

he has

no trouble whatever in winning not to take any trouble to gain

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

them over

, to himself, for the whole of them quickly

for they willingly join forces with rally to

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the state

that which

he has acquired

. there.

He has

merely to be careful only to take care

that they do not

assume get hold

of

too much power

and

too much

authority, and

he can easily then

with his own forces and

their favour with their goodwill, he can easily keep down

put down those that are powerful and remain the more powerful of

in everything the arbiter them, so as to remain entirely master in the

of that province. country.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

And he who does not

govern well in this way properly manage this business

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

will

soon lose what he has acquired, and

while he holds it will meet with infinite difficulty and trouble.

whilst he does hold it he will have endless difficulties and troubles.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

The Romans in the

provinces they took, always followed this policy;

countries which they annexed, observed closely these

they established colonies, flattered the less powerful

measures; they sent colonies and maintained friendly relations with[2] the minor powers,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

without

increasing their strength

, put ; they kept

down the

most powerful greater,

and did not allow

foreign rulers to obtain influence in them. I any strong foreign powers to gain authority.

will let the single Greece appears to me sufficient for

province of Greece suffice as

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

an example

. They made friends with the . The Achaeans and

Achæi and the Ætoli, Ætolians were kept friendly by them,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the kingdom of Macedonia was

cast down, and humbled, Antiochus was

Antiochus

driven out

, nor did they allow ; yet

the merits of the

Achæi or the Achaeans and

Ætoli to gain them any increase of territory, Ætolians never secured for them permission

to increase their power,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

nor did the persuasions

of Philip

induce them to befriend him without ever induce the Romans to be his friends

lowering without first humbling

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

him, nor

could did the influence

the power

of Antiochus make them

consent to allow him to hold any state agree that he should retain any lordship over

in that province. the country. Because

For

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the Romans did in

this case these instances

what all

wise princes should prudent princes ought to

do, who

look have to regard

not only

at present dangers present troubles,

but also

at

future ones

and diligently , for

guard against them; for being foreseen they which they must prepare with every energy,

can easily be remedied, because, when foreseen, it

is easy to remedy them;

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

but if

one waits till they are at hand, you wait until they approach,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the medicine is no longer in

time

as because

the malady has become incurable

; it happening with ;

for it happens in

this as

with the physicians say it happens in hectic

those hectic fevers spoken of by doctors, fever, that in the beginning of the malady it is

which at their beginning

are

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

easy to cure but difficult to

recognise, detect,

but in

the

course of time

when they have not at first been recognised , not having been either and treated, become detected or treated in the beginning, it becomes

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

easy

to

recognise and detect but

difficult to cure. Thus it happens in

matters affairs

of

state; for

knowing afar off (when the

evils that arise have been foreseen (

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

which it is only given to a

prudent wise

man

to

do) the evils that are brewing, they are easily see), they can be quickly redressed, cured.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

But when

, , through not

for want of such knowledge, they are allowed having been foreseen, they have been

permitted

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

to grow

so in a way

that every

one can

recognise see

them, there is no longer

any remedy to be found. a remedy. Therefore,

However,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the Romans

, observing these disorders while yet remote, , foreseeing troubles, dealt with them at once, were and, even always able to find a remedy, and never allowed them to proceed in order

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

to avoid a war

; , would not let them come to a head,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

for they knew that war

was is

not to be avoided

, , but is only to be put off

and could be deferred only

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

to the advantage of

the other side; they others; moreover they wished to fight with

therefore declared war against

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

Philip and Antiochus in Greece, so as

not to have to

fight them do it

in Italy

, though they might at the time ; they could

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

have avoided

either; both, but

this they did not

choose to do, never caring to wish; nor did that ever please them

do that

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

which is

now every day to be heard forever

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

in the mouths of

our wise the wise ones of our time:—Let us

men, to

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

enjoy the benefits of

the

time, but

preferring those rather the benefits of their own

virtue valour and prudence, for time

brings drives everything before it, and is able to bring

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

with it

all things, and may produce indifferently either good or evil.

good as well as evil, and evil as well as good.

[2] See remark in the introduction on the word “intrattenere.”

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

But let us

return turn

to France

and

examine inquire

whether she

did has done

any of

these things; and the

things mentioned.

I will speak

of Louis[3] (and

not

of Charles

, but of Louis)[4]

as the one whose

proceedings can be better conduct is the better to be observed, he

seen, as he having

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

held possession

in of

Italy for

a longer time; the longest period; and

you will

then

see that he

did has done

the opposite

of all to

those things which

must ought to

be done to

keep possession of a foreign state. retain

a state composed of divers elements.

[3] Louis XII, King of France, “The Father of

the People,” born 1462,

died 1515.

[4] Charles VIII, King of France, born 1470,

died 1498.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

King Louis was

called brought

into Italy by

the ambition of the Venetians, who

wished desired to obtain half the state of Lombardy

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

by his

coming to gain half intervention.

of Lombardy.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

I will not blame the

king for coming nor for the part course taken by the king, he took,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

because wishing to

plant his foot get a foothold in Italy, and

not having having no friends there—seeing rather that friends in the country, on the contrary every door was shut to him owing to

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the conduct of

King Charles Charles—

having caused all doors to be closed to him,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

he was forced to accept

what friendships those friendships which

he could

find, and his schemes get, and he

would have

quickly succeeded very quickly in his design if in

been successful if other matters

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

he had

made no mistakes in his other proceedings. not

made some mistakes.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

The king

then , however,

having acquired Lombardy regained

immediately the at once the authority which Charles had lost:

reputation lost by Charles.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

Genoa yielded, the Florentines became his

friends, the

Marquis Marquess

of Mantua, the

Dukes Duke

of Ferrara

and Bentivogli, , the Bentivogli, my

the

Lady of

Furlì, Forli,

the Lords of Faenza

, Pesaro, Rimini, Camerino, , of

and Pesaro, of Rimini, of Camerino, of

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

Piombino, the

inhabitants of Lucca, of Pisa, and of Sienna, Lucchese, the Pisans, all the Sienese—everybody made advances to approached him with offers of friendship. him to become his friend. Then could

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

The Venetians

might then realize the rashness of the course taken by have seen the effects of their temerity, how to them, gain a few lands which, in order that they might secure two

towns

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

in Lombardy

they ,

had made the king

ruler over master of

two-thirds of Italy

. .

Consider how Let any one now consider with what

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

little difficulty the king

would have had in maintaining could

his reputation have maintained his position

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

in Italy

if he had had he

observed the rules above

given, laid down,

and

kept

a firm and sure hold over all those friends of all his friends secure and protected; for

his, who being although

many in number, and they were numerous they were both

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

weak, and

fearful one timid, some afraid

of the Church

, another , some

of

the Venetians

, were always obliged to hold fast to , and thus they would always have been

forced to stand in with

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

him, and by

whose their means

aid

he could easily

make sure of any who were still great. have

made himself secure against those who

remained powerful.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

But he was

hardly no

sooner

in Milan

before than

he did

exactly the opposite, by giving aid to the contrary by assisting

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

Pope Alexander to occupy the Romagna

. Nor did he perceive that, in . It never occurred to him that by this action taking this course, he weakened himself, by he was casting off his weakening himself, depriving himself of

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

friends

and

of

those who had

placed themselves at his disposal, and thrown themselves into his lap, whilst he strengthened aggrandized

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the Church by adding

much temporal power

to the spiritual

power, which gives it such , thus giving it greater authority, further temporal powers. authority.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

And having

made the first mistake, committed this prime error,

he was obliged to follow it up

, whilst, , so much so that,

to put

a stop an end

to the ambition

of Alexander and

prevent him becoming ruler to prevent his becoming the master

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

of Tuscany, he was

himself

forced

to come

to into

Italy. And

not content with having increased the power as if it were not enough to have aggrandized

of

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the Church and

lost his deprived himself of

friends, he

now desiring , wishing to have

the kingdom of

Naples, divided it with the king of Spain; and where he

alone

was the

arbiter of prime arbiter

in

Italy, he

now brought in a companion, takes an associate,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

so that the ambitious

of that

province who were dissatisfied with him country

might have some one and the malcontents of his own should have

else to appeal to; and where he might somewhere to shelter; and

whereas he could

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

have left in

that kingdom a king the kingdom his own pensioner as king, he tributary to him, he dispossessed him in order drove him out, to put one there to bring in another

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

who

was

capable of driving him out. The desire able to drive him, Louis, out in turn.

The wish

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

to acquire

possessions is is in truth

a

very natural and

ordinary thing, and when those men do it common, and men always

who can

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

do so

successfully, they are always praised and when they can, and for this they will be

praised

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

not blamed, but when

they cannot

and yet want do so, yet wish

to do so

at all costs, they make a mistake by any means, then there is

deserving of great blame. folly and blame. Therefore,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

If France

, therefore, could have attacked Naples

with her own forces

could have taken Naples,

she ought to have done so; if she could not

, then

she ought not to have divided it. And if the partition

of Lombardy which she made

with

the Venetians

is to be excused, as having been the means of in Lombardy was justified by the excuse that

allowing by it she

the French king to set foot got a foothold

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

in Italy, this other partition

deserves merited blame, for it had

blame, not having not

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the excuse of

necessity. Louis had thus that necessity.

Therefore Louis

made these

five

mistakes: he had crushed the smaller Powers, errors: he destroyed the minor powers,

he

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

increased the

power strength of one of the greater powers

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

in Italy

of one ruler, brought into the land a very , he

powerful foreigner, brought in a foreign power, he did not settle

and he had not come to live there himself, in the country, he did

nor not send colonies. Which errors,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

had he

established lived, were not enough to

any colonies. Still these mistakes might, if he injure

had lived, not have

injured

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

him, had he not made

the sixth, that of taking the state a sixth by taking away their dominions

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

from

the Venetians

; for, if he had not strengthened ; because, had he not aggrandized

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the Church

and brought , nor brought

the Spaniards Spain

into Italy, it would have been

right very reasonable

and necessary to

humble them

; having once taken those measures, ; but having first taken these steps,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

he ought never to have

consented to their ruin

; because, had the Venetians been strong, it , for they, being powerful, would always would

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

have kept

the off

others from

making attempts designs

on Lombardy

, partly , to which

because

the Venetians would

not never

have consented

to any measures by which except to become masters themselves there; they did not get it for themselves, and partly also

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

because the others would

not

have wanted wish

to take

it Lombardy

from France

in order

to give it to

Venice, and the Venetians, and to run counter to both

they

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

would

not have had the courage

to attack both. .

And

If any one

urges that should say: “

King Louis yielded the Romagna to Alexander

and the kingdom to Spain

in order

to avoid war, I

reply, with answer for

the

reasons

already given, that one given

above that a blunder

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

ought never to

allow a disorder to take be perpetrated

place in order

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

to avoid war

, for war ,

because it

is not

thereby to be

avoided, but

is

only

deferred to your disadvantage. And if

others another should

allege the

promise given pledge which

by

the king

had given

to the pope

to undertake that enterprise for that he would assist

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

him, in

return the enterprise, in

exchange

for the dissolution of his marriage

[5]

and for the

cardinalship of Rohan, cap to

Rouen,[6] to that

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

I reply

with

what I shall

say write

later on

about concerning

the faith of princes and

how it

is ought

to be

observed. kept.

[5] Louis XII divorced his wife, Jeanne,

daughter of Louis XI, and

married in 1499 Anne of Brittany, widow of

Charles VIII, in order to

retain the Duchy of Brittany for the crown.

[6] The Archbishop of Rouen. He was

Georges d'Amboise, created a

cardinal by Alexander VI. Born 1460, died

1510.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

Thus King Louis lost Lombardy

through not by not having followed

observing

any of

those conditions which have been the

conditions

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

observed by

others those

who have taken

provinces possession of countries

and wished to retain them. Nor is

this there

any

miracle

, but very in this, but much that

is

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

reasonable and

natural. quite natural. And on these matters

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

I spoke

of this matter with

Cardinal Rohan

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

at Nantes

when Valentine, with Rouen, when Valentino,

as Cesare Borgia

, , the

son of Pope

Alexander, was

commonly called, was occupying usually called, occupied

the Romagna

, for , and

on

Cardinal

Rohan saying Rouen observing

to me that the Italians did not understand war,

I replied

to him

that the French did not understand

politics, for if they did statecraft, meaning

that otherwise

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

they would

never allow not have allowed

the Church to

become so great. And experience reach such

shows us greatness. And in fact it has been seen

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

that the greatness

in Italy

of the Church and

also

of Spain

have in Italy has

been caused by France, and her ruin

has proceeded from may be attributed to

them. From

which may be drawn this

a general rule

, is drawn

which never or

very

rarely fails,

that

whoever he who

is the cause of another becoming powerful, is ruined

himself; for that power is produced by him ; because that predominancy has been

either through craft or brought about

either by astuteness or else by

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

force; and both

of these are suspected by the one that has are distrusted by him

become who has been raised to power.

powerful.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

CHAPTER IV

WHY THE KINGDOM OF DARIUS

, OCCUPIED , CONQUERED

BY ALEXANDER, DID NOT REBEL AGAINST

THE SUCCESSORS OF

THE LATTER AFTER ALEXANDER AT

HIS DEATH

Considering the difficulties

there are in holding which men have had to hold to

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

a newly acquired

state, some

may might

wonder how

it came to pass , seeing

that Alexander the Great

became

the

master of Asia in a few years, and

had hardly occupied it died whilst it was

when he died, from which scarcely settled (whence

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

it might

be supposed appear reasonable

that the whole

state [illegible] empire [illegible] would have rebelled [illegible]

. However, [illegible]), nevertheless [illegible] his successors maintained themselves [illegible]

in [illegible] ,

possession, [illegible] and had [illegible]

no further difficulty in doing so than those [illegible] to meet no other difficulty than that

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

which [illegible] arose among themselves from their own ambitions. [illegible] I [illegible]

reply [illegible] answer [illegible] that the [illegible]

kingdoms known to history have been principalities of which one has record are found to be

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

governed in two different ways: either by a prince and his , with a body of servants, who , assist him to govern the kingdom

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

as ministers by his

grace favour

and permission

, assist in governing the realm; ;

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

or by a prince

and

by

barons, who hold

their positions not by favour of the ruler but that dignity

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

by antiquity of blood

. and not by the grace of the prince.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

Such barons have states and

subjects of

their

own

, who recognise subjects, who recognize

them as

their

lords, and

are naturally attached to hold

them. In

natural affection.

those states

which that

are governed by a prince and his servants

, hold their prince in more consideration,

the prince possesses more authority, because because in all the country

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

there is no one

in the state regarded as a superior besides himself, who is recognized as superior to him,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

and if

others are obeyed it is merely as ministers and officials of the prince, and no one regards them with any special affection. they yield obedience to another they do it as to a minister and official, and they do not bear him any particular affection. The

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

Examples of these two

kinds governments

of government

in our

own

time are the Turk and the King of France

. . The entire monarchy of the Turk

All the Turkish monarchy

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

is governed by one

ruler, lord,

the others are his

servants, and dividing his kingdom into

"sangiacates," sanjaks,

he sends

to them there different

various

administrators, and

changes or recalls them at his pleasure. shifts and

changes them as he chooses.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

But the King of France is

surrounded by a large number of ancient placed in the

nobles, recognised as such midst of an ancient body of lords,

acknowledged

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

by their

own

subjects, and

loved beloved

by them; they

have their

prerogatives, which own prerogatives, nor can

the king

cannot deprive them of without take these away except at his peril.

danger to himself. Whoever now considers Therefore, he who considers both

these two of these

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

states will

see that recognize great difficulties in seizing

it would be difficult to acquire

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the state of the Turk; but

having , once it is conquered, great ease in holding

conquered it, it would be very easy to hold

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

it.

The causes of the

difficulty of occupying the Turkish kingdom difficulties in seizing the kingdom of the

Turk

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

are, that

the

invader could not be invited by usurper cannot be called in by the

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

princes of

that the

kingdom, nor

can

he

hope

to

facilitate his enterprise be assisted in his designs

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

by the

rebellion revolt

of those

whom the

lord has

around him

, as . This arises from the

will be evident from

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

reasons given above

. Because, ; for his ministers, being all slaves, and bound, it will be more difficult to corrupt them, and even if they were corrupted, little effect could be hoped for, bondmen, can only be corrupted with great difficulty, and one can expect little advantage from them when they have been corrupted,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

as they

would cannot

not be able to

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

carry the people with them for the reasons

mentioned. assigned. Hence, he who attacks

Therefore, whoever assaults

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the Turk must

be prepared to meet his bear in

united forces, and must mind that he will find him united, and he will

have to

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

rely more on his own strength than on the

disorders revolt

of others; but

having once conquered him, and beaten him , if once the Turk has

in been conquered, and routed in the field in

battle so such a way

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

that he

can no longer raise armies, nothing else is to cannot be replace his armies, there is nothing to fear but feared except

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the family of

the this

prince, and

if this is extinguished, , this being exterminated, there remains no there is no longer any

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

one to

be feared, fear,

the others having no credit

with the people; and as the

victor before the victory could place no conqueror did not

hope in them, rely on them before his victory,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

so he

need not ought not to

fear them

afterwards. after it.

The contrary

is happens

the case

in kingdoms governed like that of France, because

it is easy one can easily enter there by gaining

to enter them by winning

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

over some baron of the kingdom

, there being ,

always some for one always finds

malcontents, and

those desiring innovations. These can, such as desire a change. Such men,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

for the reasons

stated, given, can

open the way

to you and facilitate victory; into the state and render the

but afterwards, victory easy; but

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

if you wish to

keep possession, hold it afterwards, you meet with

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

infinite difficulties

arise, ,

both from those who have

aided assisted

you and from those you have

oppressed. crushed.

Nor is it

sufficient to extinguish enough for you to have exterminated

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the family of the prince

, , because the lords that remain

for there remain those nobles who will

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

make themselves the

head of new heads of fresh movements against you, and changes, and being neither able to content as you are unable either them nor to satisfy or

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

exterminate them

, , that state is lost whenever time brings you will lose the state whenever an occasion the opportunity. arises.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

Now if you will

consider what was the nature of the government of Darius you will find

it similar to the kingdom of the Turk, and therefore

Alexander had

it was only necessary for Alexander,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

first to

completely overthrow it and seize

overthrow him

in the field, and then to take

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the country

, from him.

after which

victory, Darius being

dead, killed,

the state remained secure to Alexander,

for the

reasons discussed above. And above reasons. And if

his successors, had

they remained been united they would

united, might

have enjoyed it

in peace, nor did any tumults arise securely and at their ease, for there were no

tumults

raised

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

in

the kingdom except those

fomented by they provoked

themselves. But it is impossible

to

possess hold

with such

ease countries tranquillity states

constituted like

that of

France.

Hence arose

the those

frequent rebellions

of against the

Romans in

Spain, France, and Greece

against the Romans, ,

owing to the

numerous principalities which existed many principalities

in those states; for, there were in these states, of which,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

as long as the memory of

these lasted, them

endured,

the Romans

were always uncertain of their possessions; always held an insecure possession; but

but when the memory of

these principalities had been extinguished

they became,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

with the power

and

duration long continuance

of the empire

, secure possessions. the memory of them passed

And afterwards the latter could, away, and the Romans then became secure

possessors. And

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

when fighting

among themselves, draw afterwards amongst themselves,

each one

with him a portion of these provinces, was able to attach to himself

his own parts of the country,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

according to the

authority he had

established assumed

there, and

these provinces, when

the

family of

their ancient princes was extinct, recognised the former lord being exterminated, none

no other rulers other

but than

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the Romans

. Considering were acknowledged.

When

these things

, therefore, let are remembered

no one

be will marvel

surprised

at the

facility ease

with which Alexander

could hold Asia, and held the Empire of Asia, or

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

at

the difficulties

that which

others have had

in holding acquired possessions, to keep an acquisition, such as

like

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

Pyrrhus and many

others; as this was not caused more;

this is not occasioned

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

by the

greater or little or abundance of ability in

smaller ability of

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the conqueror, but

depended on the dissimilarity of by the want of uniformity in the subject state.

the conditions.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

CHAPTER V

CONCERNING

THE WAY TO GOVERN CITIES OR

DOMINIONS THAT, PREVIOUS TO PRINCIPALITIES WHICH

BEING OCCUPIED,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

LIVED UNDER THEIR OWN LAWS

. BEFORE THEY WERE ANNEXED

When Whenever

those states which have been acquired

are as stated have been

accustomed to live

at

liberty

under their own laws

, and in freedom,

there are three

ways of holding courses for those who wish to hold

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

them. The

first is to ruin them; the

second next

is to

go and live reside

there in person;

the third is to

allow permit

them to live under their own laws

, taking tribute , drawing a tribute, and establishing within it

of them, and creating there within the an

country a state composed of a oligarchy which

few who

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

will keep it friendly to you. Because

this state, such a

government,

being created

by the prince, knows that it cannot

exist stand

without his friendship and

protection, and will do all it can to keep interest, and does its utmost to support

them, and him; and therefore he who would keep

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

a city

used to accustomed to freedom will

liberty can be hold it

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

more easily

held by by the

means of its

own

citizens than in

any other way

, if you wish to preserve it. There is the .

example of There are, for example,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the Spartans and the Romans. The Spartans held Athens and Thebes

by , establishing there an oligarchy:

creating within them a state of a few people;

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

nevertheless they lost

them. The Romans, in order to hold Capua, Carthage, and Numantia

, ,

destroyed them, but dismantled them, and

did not lose them. They

wanted wished

to hold Greece

in

almost the same way

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

as the Spartans held it

, leaving , making

it free and

under permitting its laws, and

its own laws, but they

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

did not succeed; so

that to hold it

they were compelled

to

destroy dismantle

many cities in

that province in order to keep it, because the country, for

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

in truth there is no

sure method of holding them except safe way to retain them

otherwise than

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

by ruining

them. And

whoever becomes the ruler he who becomes master

of a

free city city

accustomed to freedom

and does not destroy

it

, can , may

expect to be destroyed by it, for

it can always find a motive in rebellion it has always the watchword

for rebellion in the name

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

of liberty and

of

its ancient

usages, which privileges as a rallying point, which neither

are forgotten neither by lapse of

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

time nor

by benefits received, benefits will ever cause it to forget.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

and

whatever

one does or provides, so long as the you may do

inhabitants are not or provide against, they never

separated or dispersed, they do not

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

forget that name

and those usages, or their privileges

but appeal unless they are disunited or dispersed, but at

every chance they

immediately rally

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

to them

at once in every emergency, as did , as

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

Pisa after

being the hundred years she had been

so many years

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

held in

servitude bondage

by the Florentines. But when cities or

provinces have been countries are

accustomed to live under a prince, and

the family his family is exterminated, they, of that prince is extinguished,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

being on the one hand

used accustomed

to obey, and

on the other

hand

not having

their the

old prince

, they cannot unite in choosing , cannot agree in

making

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

one from

among amongst

themselves, and they do not know how to

live in freedom, govern

so that themselves. For this reason

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

they are

slower very slow

to take

up

arms, and a prince can

win them over gain them to himself and secure them much

with greater facility and establish himself more easily.

securely.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

But in republics

there is

greater life, more vitality,

greater hatred, and more desire for vengeance

; , which will never permit them to allow

they do not and cannot cast aside

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

the memory of their

ancient liberty, former liberty to rest;

so that the

surest safest

way is

either

to destroy them or

reside in them. to reside there.

CHAPTER VI

OF NEW DOMINIONS WHICH HAVE CONCERNING NEW PRINCIPALITIES

BEEN WHICH ARE

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

ACQUIRED BY

ONE'S ONE’S

OWN ARMS AND

POWERS ABILITY

Let no one

marvel be surprised

if in speaking of

new dominions both as to entirely new principalities

as I shall do, I adduce the highest examples

both of

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

prince

and

state, I bring forward very exalted instances, of

for as men walk state; because men, walking

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

almost always in

the paths trodden paths beaten

by others

, proceeding in their ,

actions and following

by imitation

, and not being always able to follow others their deeds, are yet unable to keep entirely

exactly, nor to the ways of others or

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

attain to the

excellence power

of those they imitate, a

prudent wise man ought always to follow the paths

man should always follow in the path beaten

trodden

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

by great men and

to

imitate

those who

are most excellent, have been supreme,

so that if

he his ability

does not

attain to their equal theirs, at least it will savour

greatness, at any rate he will get some tinge

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

of it

. He will do like . Let him act like the

prudent clever

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

archers, who

when the place they wish , designing

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

to hit

is the mark which yet appears

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

too far

off, distant, and knowing the limits to which the

knowing how far strength of

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

their bow

will carry, aim at a spot attains, take aim

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

much higher than

the

one they wish to hit, not in order mark, not

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

to reach

this height with by their

their arrow, but by help of this high strength or arrow to so great a height, but to

be able with the aid of

so high an

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

aim to hit the

spot mark

they wish

to

. reach.

I say

then , therefore,

that in

new dominions, entirely new principalities,

where there is a new prince

, , more or less difficulty is found in keeping

it them,

accordingly as there

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

is more or less

easy to hold them according to the greater or ability in

lesser ability of

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

him who

acquires them. And has acquired

the state. Now,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

as the fact of

a private

individual

becoming a prince

from a private station

presupposes either

great

ability or

good

fortune, it

would appear that either

is clear that one or other

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

of these things

would will

mitigate

in

part some degree

many difficulties. Nevertheless

those who have been wanting , he who has relied least on fortune is

as regards good fortune have maintained established the

themselves best. The matter strongest. Further, it facilitates matters when

is also facilitated by

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the prince

being obliged , having no

other state, is compelled

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

to reside

personally there in person.

in his territory, having no others.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

But to come to those who

have , by

become princes through

their own

merits ability

and not

by fortune, I regard through fortune,

as the greatest, have risen to be princes, I say that

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

Moses, Cyrus, Romulus, Theseus, and such like

. are the most excellent examples.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

And

although one

should not speak of may not

discuss

Moses, he having

merely carried out been a mere executor of the will of God, yet

what was ordered him by God, still he he ought to be admired,

deserves admiration,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

if only

for that

grace favour

which made him worthy to speak with God. But

regarding in considering

Cyrus and others who have acquired or founded kingdoms

, they will all , all will

be found

worthy of admiration; admirable;

and if their particular

actions and deeds and conduct shall be considered,

methods are examined

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

they will not

appear very different from be

found inferior to

those of

Moses, although he had so great a

Master. preceptor.

And in examining their

life actions and lives one cannot see

and deeds it will be seen

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

that they owed

nothing anything

to fortune

but the beyond

opportunity which

gave them matter to be shaped brought them the material

to mould

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

into the form

that they which seemed best to them.

thought fit; and

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

without that opportunity their powers

of mind

would have been

wasted, extinguished,

and without

their those

powers the opportunity would have come in

vain. It was

thus necessary that Moses necessary, therefore, to Moses that he

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

should find the people of Israel

slaves

in Egypt

enslaved

and oppressed by the Egyptians

, so , in order

that they

were should be

disposed to follow him

in order to escape from their servitude. so as to be delivered out of bondage.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

It was

necessary that Romulus should

be unable to not

remain in Alba, and

should that he should be abandoned

have been exposed

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

at his birth, in order that he

might	should
become King of	
Rome and founder of	
that nation.	the fatherland.
It was necessary that Cyrus should	
find the Persians discontented with the	
empire	government
of the Medes, and the	
Medes	
weak	soft
and effeminate through	
	their
long peace. Theseus could not have	
showed his abilities if he had	shown his ability had he

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

not found the Athenians dispersed.

These opportunities, therefore

, gave these men their chance, , made those men fortunate,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

and their

own great qualities high ability

enabled them to

profit by them, so as to ennoble recognize the opportunity

whereby

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

their country

and augment its fortunes. was ennobled and made famous.

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

Those who by

heroic means such valorous ways

as these

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

become princes

, obtain their dominions , like these men, acquire a principality

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

with difficulty but

retain them easily, and they keep it with ease.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the difficulties

which

they have in acquiring

their dominions arise it rise

in part from the new rules and

regulations that methods which they are forced

they have

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

to introduce

in order

to establish their

position securely. government and its security. And it ought to

It must be considered be remembered

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

that there is nothing more difficult to

carry take in hand, more perilous to conduct, or

out, nor more doubtful of success, nor more more uncertain in its success,

dangerous to handle,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

than

to

initiate take the lead in the

introduction of

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

a new order of things

. For the reformer has enemies in , because the innovator has for enemies

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

all

those who

profit by have done well under

the old

order, and only conditions, and

lukewarm defenders in

all

those who

would profit by may do well under

the new

order, this lukewarmness arising . This

coolness arises

partly from fear of

their adversaries, the opponents,

who have the laws

in their on

favour; their side,

and partly from the incredulity of

mankind, men,

who do not

truly readily

believe in

anything new new things

until they have had

actual a long

experience of

it. them.

Thus it

arises that on every opportunity for attacking happens that whenever those who are hostile

the reformer, have the

his opponents do so with the zeal of opportunity to attack they do it like partisans,

partisans, whilst

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the others

only defend defend lukewarmly, in such wise that the

him half-heartedly, so that between them he prince is endangered along

runs great danger. with them.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

It is

necessary

, however, in order to investigate thoroughly , therefore, if we desire to discuss this matter

this question, thoroughly, to inquire

to examine

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

whether these innovators

are independent, or whether they can rely on themselves depend upon or have to depend on

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

others, that is to say, whether

in order to carry out , to consummate their designs they have to entreat or are able their enterprise, have they to use prayers or to can they use

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

force. In the first

case they invariably succeed ill, and instance they always succeed badly, and accomplish nothing; never compass

anything;

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

but when

they can

depend on their own strength and are able to rely on themselves and

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

use force

, they , then they

rarely fail. Thus it comes about are rarely endangered. Hence it is

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

that all armed prophets have conquered

and

the

unarmed ones

failed; for besides what has been already have been destroyed. Besides the

said, the reasons mentioned, the nature of the people

character of people varies, and is variable, and whilst

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

it is easy to persuade them

of a thing, , it is

but

difficult to

keep fix

them in that persuasion. And

so thus

it is necessary

to

order things so take such measures

that when they

believe

no longer

believe, they can be made , it may be possible to make them

to

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

believe by force

. .

If

Moses, Cyrus, Theseus, and Romulus

would had been unarmed they could

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

not have

been able to make their institutions observed enforced their constitutions for long—

for so long had they

been disarmed,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

as happened in our

own

time to Fra Girolamo Savonarola,

who

failed entirely in was ruined with

his new

rules when order of things

immediately

the multitude

began to believed

disbelieve

in him

, no longer,

and he had no means of

holding fast keeping steadfast

those who

had believed or of making

believed nor of compelling

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the unbelievers to believe. Therefore

such

men

as these have great

difficulty in making their way, and difficulties

in consummating their enterprise, for

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

all

their dangers are

met on the road and must be overcome by in the

their own ascent, yet with ability they will overcome

abilities; them;

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

but when

once they have overcome them and have these are

begun to be overcome, and

held in veneration, and have suppressed

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

those who envied them

, they their success are exterminated,

remain powerful and they will begin to be respected, and they will

continue afterwards

powerful,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

secure, honoured and happy. To

the high examples these great examples I wish to

given I will

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

add a lesser one

, which, however, is to be compared in ; still it bears some

some measure with resemblance to

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

them and

will serve as an instance of all such cases, I wish it to suffice me for all of a like

that of Jerone of Syracuse, who kind: it is Hiero the Syracusan.[1] This man

rose

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

from a private

individual became station to be

Prince

of

Siracusa, without other aid from fortune Syracuse, nor did he, either, owe anything to

beyond the fortune but

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

opportunity;

for the

Siracusans Syracusans,

being oppressed

elected him as , chose him

for

their captain

, from , afterwards

which by merit

he was

made prince; while still in private life his virtues were such that it was written

rewarded by being made their prince. He was of so great ability, even as a private citizen, that one who writes

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

of him

, that he lacked nothing to reign but the kingdom. He

says he wanted nothing but a kingdom to be a king. This man

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

abolished the old

militia, raised a new soldiery, organized the new, gave up old one, abandoned his old friendships and alliances, made formed

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

new ones; and as he had

thus friends and soldiers of

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

his own

, soldiers and allies, on such foundations

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

he was able

on this foundation

to build

securely, so that while any edifice: thus, whilst

he had

great endured much

trouble in acquiring

his ,

position

he had

but

little in

maintaining it. keeping.

[1] Hiero II, born about 307 B.C., died 216 B.C.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

CHAPTER VII

OF NEW DOMINIONS ACQUIRED CONCERNING NEW PRINCIPALITIES

WHICH ARE ACQUIRED EITHER

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

BY THE

POWER ARMS

OF OTHERS OR BY

FORTUNE GOOD FORTUNE

Those who

rise from solely by good fortune become princes from

being

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

private citizens

to be princes merely by fortune

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

have little trouble in rising but

very

much in

maintaining their keeping atop; they

position. They meet with no have not any

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

difficulties on the way

as up, because

they fly

over , but they

them, but all their difficulties arise have many

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

when they

are established. reach the summit.

Such

are

they who are granted a state those to whom some state

is given

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

either for money, or by

the

favour of him

who

grants bestows

it, as happened to many in Greece, in the cities of Ionia

and of the Hellespont

, who were created princes , where princes were made

by Darius in order

to that they might

hold these places hold the cities both

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

for his security and

glory; such were also his glory; as also were

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

those

emperors who

from private citizens became emperors by , by the corruption of the soldiers, from being bribing the citizens army. Such as these depend absolutely on the came to empire. Such stand simply elevated good will and upon the goodwill and the

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

fortune of

those who have raised them, both of which him who has elevated them—two most are extremely

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

inconstant and

unstable

. They neither things. Neither have they the knowledge

requisite for the position;

because, unless they are men of great worth

and ability, it is not

reasonable to expect that they should

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

know how to

, nor are in a position to maintain command, having

their rank, for unless he be a man of great

genius it is not likely

that one who has

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

always lived in a private

position should know how to condition; besides, they cannot hold it

command, and they are unable to command

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

because they

possess no have not

forces

which

will be they can keep

friendly and faithful

to them. Moreover, states quickly .

founded, States that rise unexpectedly, then,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

like all other things

in nature

which are born and grow rapidly, cannot

have deep roots, so leave their foundations and

correspondencies[1] fixed in such a way

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

that the first storm

destroys will not

overthrow

them, unless, as

already said, the man who thus becomes a is said, those who unexpectedly become

prince is of such great genius princes are men of so much ability that they

as know they have

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

to be

able to take immediate steps for maintaining prepared at once to hold that which

what

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

fortune

has thrown into

his lap, and lay afterwards their laps,

and that

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

those foundations which

others

make before becoming princes. With regard

to

have laid _before_ they became

princes, they must lay _afterwards_.

[1] “Le radici e corrispondenze,” their roots

(i.e. foundations) and

correspondencies or relations with other

states—a common meaning of

“correspondence” and “correspondency” in

the sixteenth and seventeenth

centuries.

Concerning

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

these two methods

of

becoming rising to be

a prince,--by ability or

by good

fortune, I

will here wish to

adduce two examples

which have taken place

within our

memory, those of own recollection, and

these are

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

[2]

and Cesare Borgia.

Francesco, by

appropriate proper

means and

through great abilities, from with great ability, from being a private

citizen became person rose to be

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

Duke of Milan, and

what that which

he had

attained after acquired with

a thousand

difficulties he maintained anxieties

he kept

with little trouble. On the other hand,

Cesare Borgia

, commonly called Duke Valentine, acquired , called

the state by the people Duke Valentino, acquired his

through the fortune state during the ascendancy

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

of his father and

by the same means on its decline he

lost it

, and , notwithstanding that he

that although had taken

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

every measure

was adopted by him and everything done and done all that ought to be done by a wise

that a prudent and capable man could do to and able man to fix firmly his roots in the

establish himself firmly states which

in that state that

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the arms and

the favours fortunes

of others had

given him. bestowed on him.

For, as we have said,

[2] Francesco Sforza, born 1401, died 1466.
He married Bianca Maria
Visconti, a natural daughter of Filippo
Visconti, the Duke of Milan,
on whose death he procured his own
elevation to the duchy. Machiavelli
was the accredited agent of the Florentine
Republic to Cesare Borgia
(1478-1507) during the transactions which
led up to the assassinations
of the Orsini and Vitelli at Sinigalia, and
along with his letters to
his chiefs in Florence he has left an account,
written ten years
before _The Prince_, of the proceedings of
the duke in his
"Descritione del modo tenuto dal duca
Valentino nello ammazzare
Vitellozzo Vitelli," etc., a translation of
which is appended to the
present work.
Because, as is stated above,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

he who

does not lay has not first laid

his foundations

beforehand may be able

may by great abilities do so afterwards,

although

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

with great

ability to lay them afterwards, but they will

be

laid with

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

trouble

to the architect and danger to the building. If

, then, one considers ,

the progress made therefore, all the steps taken

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

by the duke

, be considered,

it will be seen

how firm were the that he laid solid foundations for

foundations he had laid to

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

his future power

, which , and

I do not

think consider

it

superfluous to

examine, as I know of no discuss them, because I do not know what

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

better precepts

for to give

a new

prince

to follow

than the example of his actions; and if his

measures dispositions were of no avail, that was not his

were not successful, it was through no fault fault, but

of his own but only by the extraordinary and extreme

the most extraordinary

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

malignity of fortune

. .

Alexander the Sixth,

In wishing to

aggrandise aggrandize

the duke his son

, Alexander VI. had to meet very great , had

difficulties many immediate and prospective difficulties.

both present and future. In the first place, he Firstly, he did not see

saw no way of making his way to make him master

him ruler

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

of any state that was not a

possession state

of the Church. And

in if he was willing to rob

attempting to take that of

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the Church, he knew that the Duke of Milan

and the Venetians would not consent, because Faenza and Rimini were

already under the protection of the Venetians

. . Besides this,

He saw

, moreover, that

the arms of Italy, especially

of those who those by which he

might have

served him, were been

in the hands of those who assisted, in hands that

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

would fear the

greatness aggrandizement

of the pope

, and ,

therefore he could not depend upon them, namely, the Orsini and the Colonnesi

being all under the Orsinis

and Colonnas

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

and their

adherents. It was, therefore, necessary to following. It behoved

disturb the existing condition and bring about [illegible] him, therefore, to upset this state of affairs disorders in the states [illegible] and embroil the powers, of Italy in order to obtain secure mastery [illegible] so as to make himself securely master of over a [illegible]

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

part of [illegible] them; [illegible] their states. [illegible] this [illegible] was easy, for [illegible] him to do, because [illegible] he found the Venetians [illegible], who, actuated [illegible], moved [illegible] by other [illegible] motives, [illegible] reasons, inclined to bring back [illegible]

had invited

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the French into Italy

, which he ; he would

not only

did

not oppose

, this, but he would render it more easy

but facilitated

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

by dissolving the

former

marriage of King Louis

. . Therefore

The king

came

thus

into Italy with the

aid assistance

of the Venetians and the consent of

Alexander

, and had hardly arrived at Milan before . He

was no sooner in Milan than

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the pope

obtained had soldiers

troops

from him for

his enterprise in the

attempt on

the Romagna, which

he carried out yielded to him on

by means of

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the reputation of the king. The duke

having thus obtained , therefore, having acquired

the Romagna and

defeated the Colonnas, beaten the

Colonnesi, while wishing to hold that and to

advance further,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

was hindered

in maintaining it

and proceeding further

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

by two things: the one, his forces

, of which he did not appear loyal to

doubted the fidelity; him,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the other the

will goodwill

of France, that is to say,

he feared

lest the arms that

the forces

of the Orsini

of ,

which he

had availed himself was using, would not stand to him,

should fail him, and that

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

not only

might they

hinder him

in obtaining

from winning

more but

take

might

from him

themselves seize

what he had

already conquered, and he also feared

won, and

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

that the

king might

also

do the same

. . Of the Orsini

He had

evidence of this as regards the Orsini a warning

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

when, after taking Faenza

, he assaulted Bologna and observed their and

backwardness in the assault. attacking Bologna, he saw them go very

unwillingly to that attack.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

And as

regards to

the king, he

perceived his learned his mind when he himself,

designs when,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

after taking the

dukedom Duchy

of Urbino

, he ,

attacked Tuscany,

and the king made him desist from that

enterprise; whereupon undertaking; hence

the

duke decided to depend no

longer on the fortunes and arms more upon the

arms and the luck

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

of others

. .

For

The first thing he

did was to weaken the parties of the Orsinis weakened the Orsini and Colonnesi parties

and

Colonnas

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

in Rome by gaining

to himself

all their adherents who were gentlemen

and ,

making them

followers of himself, by granting them large his gentlemen, giving them good pay, and,

pensions,

and appointing them to commands and

offices

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

according to their rank

, , honouring them with office and command so that their attachment to their parties was in such a way that extinguished

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

in a few

months

, and entirely concentrated on all attachment to the factions was destroyed

and turned

entirely to

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the duke. After this he awaited an

opportunity

for crushing the Orsinis, having dispersed to crush the

Orsini, having scattered

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the adherents of

the Colonna

family, and when the opportunity arrived he house. This came

made good use to him soon and he used it well;

of it,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

for the Orsini

seeing , perceiving

at length that the

greatness aggrandizement

of the duke

and

the Church was ruin to them,

called a meeting

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

of the

Church meant their own ruin, convoked a

diet at

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

Magione in

the Perugino. Hence sprang Perugia. From this sprung

the rebellion

of at

Urbino and the tumults in

Romagna and infinite the Romagna, with endless

dangers to the duke

, who overcame them all , all of which he overcame

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

with

the help of the French

; and having regained his reputation, neither . Having restored his authority, trusting France nor other foreign forces in

order

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

not to

have to oppose leave it at risk by

them, trusting either to the French or other outside

forces,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

he had recourse to

stratagem. He dissembled his aims his wiles, and he knew

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

so well

that how to conceal his mind that, by

the Orsini, through

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the mediation of Signor

Pavolo, made their peace Pagolo—whom with him, which

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the duke

spared no efforts to make secure, presenting did not fail to secure with them with robes, money, all kinds of attention, giving him money, apparel,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

and horses

, —the Orsini were reconciled, so that in their simplicity they brought them were induced to come to Sinigaglia and fell

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

into his hands. Having power at Sinigalia.[3] Having exterminated thus suppressed these the

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

leaders and

made turned

their partisans

into

his friends,

the duke

had laid a very good foundation laid sufficiently good

foundations

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

to his power, having all the

Romagna

with and

the duchy of Urbino, and

having gained the favour of the people now beginning to appreciate their

the inhabitants, who began to feel the benefit prosperity, he

of his rule. gained them all over to himself.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

And as

this

part point

is worthy of

note and of imitation notice,

and to be imitated

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

by others, I

will not am not willing to leave it out.

omit mention of it. When he took [3] Sinigalia, 31st December 1502.

When the duke occupied

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the Romagna

, it had previously been he found it under the rule of weak

governed by weak rulers, who had rather masters, who rather plundered

despoiled

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

their subjects than

governed ruled

them, and

given gave

them more cause for disunion than for union,

so that the

province was a prey to robbery, assaults, country was

full of robbery, quarrels,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

and every kind

of

disorder. He, therefore, judged violence; and so, wishing to bring back peace and obedience to authority, he considered

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

it necessary to give

them it

a good

government in order to make them peaceful and obedient to his rule. For this purpose he appointed Messer Remiro d' Orco, a cruel and able governor. Thereupon he promoted Messer Ramiro d'Orco,[4] a swift and cruel

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

man, to whom he gave the fullest

authority. power.

This man, in a short time

, restored peace and unity with the

was highly successful in rendering the greatest success. Afterwards

country orderly and united,

whereupon

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the duke

, not deeming considered that it was not

advisable to confer

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

such excessive authority

expedient, , for he had no doubt but

lest it should become hateful, appointed a that he would become odious, so he set up a

civil

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

court of

justice judgment

in

the

middle of the province under an country, under a most

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

excellent president

, to which each , wherein all cities had their

city appointed its own advocate. And as advocates. And because

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

he knew that the

harshness of past severity had caused some

the past had engendered some amount of hatred against himself, so, to clear himself in

hatred, in order to purge

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the

minds of the people and

to win them over completely, he resolved gain them entirely to himself, he desired

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

to

show that if any cruelty had

taken place it was not by his orders, but been practised, it had not originated with

through the harsh disposition of his minister. him, but in

And taking him on some the natural sternness of the minister. Under

pretext, he had him placed this pretence he took

Ramiro, and

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

one morning

in the public square caused him to be executed and left on the piazza

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

at Cesena

, with the block and a bloody knife at cut in half, with a piece of wood and blood-stained knife by

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

his side.

The

ferocity barbarity

of this spectacle caused the people

both satisfaction and to be at once satisfied

amazement. But to return to where we left and dismayed.

off. [4] Ramiro d'Orco. Ramiro de Lorqua.

But let us return whence we started. I say that

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

The duke

being now , finding

himself now sufficiently

powerful and partly secured

against present perils, from immediate

being dangers by having

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

armed himself

, in his own way,

and having in a great measure

put down those crushed those forces in his vicinity that could

neighbouring forces which might

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

injure him

, had now to get the respect

of France,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

if he wished to proceed with his

acquisitions, conquest, had next to consider France,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

for he

knew that the king, who

had lately discovered his error, too late was aware of his mistake,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

would not

give him any help. support him. And from this time

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

He began

therefore

to seek

fresh new

alliances and to

vacillate temporize

with France in the expedition

that the French made which she was making

towards

the kingdom of Naples against the Spaniards, who were besieging Gaeta

. .

It was

His intention

was to assure himself of them, which to secure himself against them, and this

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

he would

soon have have quickly accomplished had Alexander succeeded in doing if Alexander had lived. lived.

These were the measures Such was his line of action as to present taken by him with regard to the present. affairs. But

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

As to the future, he

feared had to fear, in the first place,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

that a new successor to the Church might not be friendly to him and

might seek to

deprive him of what take from him that which

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

Alexander had given him

, and he , so he decided to act

sought to provide against this

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

in four ways. Firstly, by

destroying all exterminating the families

who were of the blood

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

of those

ruling families which lords whom

he had despoiled

, , so as

in order to deprive to take away that pretext from

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the pope

of any opportunity. .

Secondly, by

gaining winning to

the friendship of the Roman nobles, so that himself all the gentlemen of Rome, so

he might through them hold

as it were the pope in check. Thirdly, by

obtaining as great a hold on

the College as he could. Fourthly, by

acquiring such power before the

pope died

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

as to be able to

resist alone curb the Pope

with their aid, as has been observed. Thirdly,

by converting the

college more to himself. Fourthly, by

acquiring so much power before

the Pope should die that he could by his own

measures resist

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the first

onslaught. shock.

Of these

four things

he had ,

at the death of Alexander

, he had

accomplished three

, and . For

the fourth

he had

almost accomplished. killed as many

For

of the dispossessed

rulers he killed as many lords

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

as he could lay hands

on, and

very few few had

escaped; he had

gained to his party won over

the Roman

nobles; gentlemen,

and he had

a great share the most numerous party

in the College

. . And

As to

new possessions, he any fresh acquisition, he intended

designed

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

to become

lord master

of Tuscany

, and ,

for he

already possessed Perugia and

Piombino, and

had assumed the protectorate over Pisa; Pisa was under his

protection.

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

and as he had

no longer to

fear the French (study France (

for the French

had been deprived were already driven out

of the

kingdom of Naples by the Spaniards

in such a way that both parties , and

were obliged in this way both were compelled

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

to buy his

friendship) he seized goodwill), he pounced down

upon

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

Pisa. After this, Lucca

and Siena

yielded

at once

yielded, ,

partly through

envy hatred and partly through fear

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

of the Florentines and

partly through fear;

the Florentines

would have

had no

resources, so that, remedy

had he

succeeded continued to prosper,

as he

had done before, in the very was

prospering the

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

year that Alexander died

, for he had acquired so much

power and reputation that

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

he would have

gained such strength and renown as to be able to maintain himself without depending

stood by himself, and no longer have depended

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

on the

fortunes or strength luck and the forces

of others, but

solely

by on

his own power and ability. But Alexander died five years

after he had first drawn

his the

sword. He left

him the duke

with the state of

Romagna

only firmly established, and all the other alone consolidated, with the

schemes in mid- rest in the

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

air,

between two

very powerful and most powerful

hostile armies, and

suffering from a sick

fatal illness. But the valour unto death. Yet there were in the duke such

boldness

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

and ability

of the duke were such, ,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

and

he knew so well how

to win over men or vanquish them, men are to be won or lost,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

and so

strong firm

were the foundations

that which in so short a time

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

he had laid

in this short time, ,

that if he

had not had those

two armies upon him, or else armies on his back, or if he

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

had been in good health,

he would have

survived every difficulty. And overcome all difficulties. And it is seen

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

that his foundations were

good

is seen from the fact that , for

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the Romagna

waited for him awaited him for

more than a

month; in Rome, although

half dead, but half alive,

he remained secure, and

although whilst

the Baglioni

, , the

Vitelli, and

Orsini entered the Orsini might come to

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

Rome they

found no followers could not effect anything

against him

. He was able, if not to make pope . If he could not have made Pope

him

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

whom he wished, at

any least the one

rate to prevent a pope being created

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

whom he did not wish

. would not

have been elected.

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

But if

he had been in sound health

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

at

the death of Alexander

he had been well ,[5]

everything would have been

easy. And he told me different to him.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

on the day that

Pope Julius II. was created, Julius the Second[6] was elected, he told me

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

that he had thought of everything

which might happen on that might occur at

the death of

his father, and

provided against everything, had

provided a remedy for all,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

except that he had never

thought that at his father's death he anticipated that,

when the death did happen, he himself

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

would be

dying himself. Reviewing on the point to die.

thus [5] Alexander VI died of fever, 18th August

1503.

[6] Julius II was Giuliano della Rovere,

Cardinal of San Pietro ad

Vincula, born 1443, died 1513.

When

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

all the actions of the duke

, I find nothing are recalled, I do not know how

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

to blame

, on the him, but rather it appears to be,

contrary, I feel bound,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

as I have

done, to hold him up as an example said, that I ought to

to be imitated by all offer him for imitation to all those

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

who by

fortune and with the fortune or

the arms of others

have , are raised to government. Because he,

risen to power. For with his great courage having a lofty spirit and

and high ambition he far-reaching aims,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

could

not have

acted regulated his conduct

otherwise, and

his designs were only frustrated by the only the shortness of the

short

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

life of Alexander and his own

illness. sickness

Whoever, therefore, deems frustrated his designs. Therefore, he who considers

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

it necessary to secure himself in his new principality to secure himself against enemies, to gain win

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

friends, to

conquer overcome

either

by force

or fraud, to make himself beloved and feared by the people

, , to be

followed

and

reverenced revered

by the soldiers, to

destroy exterminate

those who

can and may injure have power or reason to hurt him, to change

him, introduce innovations into old customs, the old order of

things for new,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

to be severe and

kind, gracious,

magnanimous and liberal

, suppress the old militia, create a new one, , to

maintain the friendship of destroy a disloyal soldiery and to create new,

to maintain friendship

with

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

kings and princes in such a way that they

are glad to benefit him and fear to injure him, must help him with zeal

such a one can find no and offend with caution, cannot find a more

better lively

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

example than the actions of this man

. The only thing he can be .

accused of is that in the creation Only can he be blamed for the election

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

of Julius

II. the Second, in whom

he made a bad choice

; , because, as is

for, as has been

said, not being able to

choose elect a Pope

to

his own

pope, mind,

he could

still prevent any one being made have hindered any other from being elected

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

pope, and he ought never to have

permitted any of those cardinals to be raised consented

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

to the

papacy election of any

cardinal

whom he had

injured, or who

when pope would stand in fear of him. had cause to fear him if they

became pontiffs.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

For men

commit injure either from

injuries either through

fear or

through hate. hatred.

Those whom he had injured

were, among others, [illegible], amongst others, were [illegible] San Pietro ad Vincula, [illegible] Colonna, San Giorgio, and Ascanio [illegible]. All the others, if assumed to the [illegible].[7] The rest, in becoming Pope, pontificate, would have [illegible]

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

[illegible] had to fear him [illegible] except Rohan [illegible], Rouen [illegible] and the Spaniards [illegible]; [illegible] excepted; [illegible] the latter [illegible] through [illegible] from [illegible] their relationship and obligations [illegible]

to him, ,

the

former from his

great power, being related to the King influence, the

kingdom

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

of France

. having relations with him. Therefore, above

For these reasons everything,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the duke ought

above all things

to have created a

Spaniard pope; and

if unable to, then he should ,

failing him, he ought to

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

have consented to

Rohan Rouen

being appointed

and not San Pietro ad Vincula

. And whoever thinks that . He who believes that

in high personages

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

new benefits

cause old offences to be forgotten, will cause great personages

makes a great mistake. to forget old injuries is deceived. Therefore,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

The duke

, therefore,

erred in

this his

choice, and

it was the cause of his ultimate ruin

. .

[7] San Giorgio is Raffaello Riario. Ascanio

is Ascanio Sforza.

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

CHAPTER VIII

OF CONCERNING

THOSE WHO HAVE

ATTAINED THE POSITION OF PRINCE OBTAINED A PRINCIPALITY BY

BY VILLAINY WICKEDNESS

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

But as there are still Although a prince may rise from a private

station in

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

two ways

of becoming prince which cannot be , neither

attributed entirely either of which can be entirely attributed

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

to fortune or

to ability, they genius, yet it is

manifest to me that I

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

must not be

passed over, silent on them,

although one

of them

could be more

fully discussed if we copiously treated when I discuss

were treating of

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

republics. These

methods

are when

one becomes prince , either

by some

nefarious or villainous means, wicked or nefarious ways, one ascends to the

principality,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

or when

by the favour of his fellow-citizens

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

a private

citizen person

becomes the

prince of his country

through the favour of his fellow-citizens. . And

And in

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

speaking of the

former means, I will give first

method, it will be illustrated by

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

two examples, one ancient,

the other modern

, —and

without entering further into the

merits of this subject, I consider these

method, as I judge them to be sufficient for two examples will suffice those who may be

any one obliged to imitate compelled to follow

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

them. Agathocles the Sicilian

rose ,[1] became King of Syracuse

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

not only from

private life a

private

but from

the lowest and most a low and

abject position

to be King of Syracuse. . This man,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

The son

of a potter

, he led a life of the utmost wickedness ,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

through all the

stages of his fortune. Nevertheless, his changes in his fortunes always led an

wickedness was accompanied infamous

by such vigour life. Nevertheless, he accompanied his

infamies with so much ability

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

of mind and body that, having

joined the militia, devoted himself to the military profession,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

he

rose through

all its grades its ranks

to be

prætor Praetor

of Syracuse

. Having been . Being established

appointed to this in that

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

position, and having

decided to become deliberately resolved to make himself

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

prince, and

to

hold with violence and without the support of seize by violence, without obligation to

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

others that which

had been

granted him; and having imparted his design conceded to him by assent, he came to an

to Hamilcar understanding

for this purpose with Amilcar,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the

Carthaginian, who with his

armies army,

was fighting in Sicily

, he called .

together

one morning

he assembled

the people and

the

senate of Syracuse, as if he had

to

deliberate on matters of importance discuss with them things relating

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

to the republic, and at a given

signal

had the soldiers killed

all the senators and the richest

men

of the people

killed by ; these dead, he seized

his soldiers; after their death he occupied

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

and held

rule over the the princedom of that

city

without any civil

disorders. commotion.

And although he was twice

beaten routed

by the

Carthaginians and ultimately besieged

, he was able , yet

not only

was he able

to defend

the his

city, but leaving

a portion part

of his

forces men

for its defence, with the

remainder he invaded others he attacked

Africa, and in a short time

liberated Syracuse raised

from

the siege

and brought of Syracuse.

the Carthaginians

to great extremities, so , reduced to extreme

that they were obliged necessity, were compelled

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

to come to terms with

him, and remain contented Agathocles, and,

leaving Sicily to him, had to be content

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

with the possession of Africa

, leaving Sicily to Agathocles. Whoever .

considers, therefore, [1] Agathocles the Sicilian, born 361 B.C.,

died 289 B.C.

Therefore, he who considers

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the actions and

qualities the genius

of this man, will see

few if any things nothing, or little,

which can be attributed to fortune

; for, as above , inasmuch as

stated, it was he attained pre-eminence, as is shown above,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

not by the favour of any

person, but through the grades one, but step by step in the military

of the militia, which he had profession, which steps were

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

gained with a thousand

hardships troubles

and

perils

, that he arrived at the position of prince, , and were afterwards boldly which he afterwards held by him with many hazardous dangers. maintained by so many courageous and Yet perilous expedients.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

It cannot be

called

a virtue to kill one's talent

to slay

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

fellow-citizens

, betray one's friends, , to deceive friends, to

be without faith, without

pity, and mercy,

without religion

, by which methods ; such methods may gain

one may indeed gain an

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

empire, but not glory

. For . Still,

if the

virtues courage

of

Agathocles in

braving and overcoming perils, and entering into and extricating himself from dangers be considered, together with

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

his greatness of

soul mind in enduring and overcoming hardships, in supporting and surmounting obstacles be it cannot be considered, one sees no seen why he should be esteemed less than reason for holding him inferior to any of

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

the most

renowned captains. notable captain.

Nevertheless his barbarous cruelty and inhumanity

, together with his with infinite

countless atrocities, wickedness

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

do not permit

of his being named him to be celebrated

among the

most

famous men. We cannot attribute excellent

men. What he achieved cannot be attributed

either

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

to fortune or

merit that which genius.

he achieved without either.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

In our

own

times, during the

reign rule

of

Alexander

VI., Oliverotto du Fermo had the Sixth, Oliverotto da Fermo, having

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

been left

a young boy under the an orphan many years before, was brought up care of by

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

his maternal uncle, Giovanni Fogliani

, who brought him up, and , and in the early days of his sent him in early youth youth sent

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

to fight under

Paolo Vitelli, in order that Pagolo Vitelli, that, being trained under his discipline,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

he

might

, under that discipline, obtain a good military position. On the attain some high position in the military profession. After Pagolo died, death of Paolo

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

he fought under his brother Vitellozzo, and in a very

short time, being

of great intelligence, and active in mind and endowed with wit and a vigorous body

body, and mind,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

he became

one of the leaders of his troops. But deeming the first man in his profession. But it

it servile to appearing a

be paltry thing to serve

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

under others, he resolved, with the

help aid

of some citizens of Fermo

, , to whom the slavery

who preferred servitude to the liberty

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

of their country

, was dearer than

its liberty,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

and with the

favour help

of the

Vitellis, to occupy Fermo; he therefore Vitelleschi, to seize Fermo. So

he

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

wrote to Giovanni

Fogliani

, how, that,

having been

away from home

for many years

away from home, ,

he wished

to

come to see visit

him and his city, and in some measure to

revisit his look

estates. And as upon his patrimony; and although

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

he had

only not

laboured to

gain honour, acquire

anything except honour, yet,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

in order that

his fellow-citizens might see that the citizens should see

he had not spent his time in vain,

he

wished desired

to come honourably

, so would

be

accompanied by one hundred horsemen, his

friends and

followers, and prayed him that he would be retainers; and

pleased to he entreated Giovanni to arrange

order

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

that he should be received

with honour honourably

by the

citizens of Fermo, Fermians, all of which would be

by which he would honour

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

not only

him, Oliverotto, to his honour,

but also

himself, to that of Giovanni himself, who had brought

as he had been his pupil. Giovanni him up.

Giovanni, therefore,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

did not fail in any

duty towards attentions due to

his nephew

; ,

and

he caused him to be honourably received by the

people of Fermians, and he

Fermo, and

lodged him in his own

houses. After waiting house, where, having passed

some days

to , and having

arrange all that arranged what

was necessary

to his villainous projects, Oliverotto for his wicked designs, Oliverotto gave a

solemn banquet to which he

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

invited Giovanni Fogliani and

the chiefs of

Fermo. When the viands and

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

all the

principal men of Fermo to a grand banquet. After the dinner and the entertainments usual at such feasts, other entertainments that are usual in such banquets were finished,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

Oliverotto artfully

introduced certain important matters of discussion, began certain grave discourses,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

speaking of the greatness of Pope Alexander, and

of

his

son Cesare, and of their enterprises. To which

discourses discourse

Giovanni

and others

having replied, he all answered; but he rose

at once

rose, ,

saying that

these such matters ought to

matters should be spoken of be discussed

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

in a more

secret private

place, and

withdrew into he betook himself to a

a room where chamber, whither

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

Giovanni and the

other citizens followed him. They were rest of the citizens went in after

him.

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

no sooner

were they

seated than soldiers

rushed out of hiding- issued from secret

places and

killed slaughtered

Giovanni and

all the others. After which massacre the rest. After these murders

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

Oliverotto mounted

his horse, rode through on horseback, rode up and down

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the town and besieged the chief magistrate in

his the

palace, so that

through fear they were obliged in fear the people were forced

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

to obey him and

to

form

a government, of which he made himself

prince. And all those being the

dead who, if discontented, could prince. He killed all the malcontents who

were able to

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

injure him

, he fortified , and

strengthened

himself

with new

orders,

civil and military

, ordinances,

in such a way that

within , in

the

year

that during which

he held the principality

he was ,

not only

safe himself was he secure

in

the city of Fermo, but

he

had become formidable to all his neighbours.

And his

overthrow destruction

would have been

difficult, like as difficult as

that of Agathocles,

if he had not allowed himself to be

deceived overreached

by Cesare Borgia

, when , who took him with the Orsini and Vitelli at

he besieged the Orsinis and Vitellis at Sinigalia,

Sinigaglia, as already as was stated above. Thus

related, where he also was taken,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

one year after

the parricide

he had

committed

, and this

parricide, he was

strangled, together with Vitellozzo

, who had been his teacher in ability and atrocity.

, whom he had made his leader in valour and wickedness.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

Some may wonder how it

came about

can happen

that Agathocles, and

others like him, could,

his like,

after infinite

treachery and cruelty, live secure for many years in their

treacheries and cruelties, should live for long secure in his

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

country and defend

themselves himself

from external enemies

without being , and never be

conspired against by

their subjects; although his own citizens; seeing that

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

many others

have, through their cruelty, been , by

unable to maintain their position in times of means of cruelty, have never been able even

peace, not to speak of in peaceful times to hold

the uncertain the state, still less in the doubtful

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

times of war.

I believe

this arises from the cruelties being used well that this

or badly. follows from severities[2] being badly or

Well used properly used. Those

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

may be called

those (if properly used, if of evil

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

it is

permissible to use the word possible to speak well, that are well of evil) which are committed once for applied at one blow and are necessary to the need of securing one's one's security, and that self, and which afterwards

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

are not persisted in

, but are exchanged for afterwards unless they can be turned

measures as useful

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

to the

subjects as possible. Cruelties ill used advantage

of the subjects. The badly employed

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

are those which

, although at first few, increase , notwithstanding

they may be few in the commencement,

multiply with time

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

rather than

diminish decrease. Those who practise the first system with time. are able, by aid of God or man, to mitigate in some degree their rule, as Agathocles did. It is impossible for

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

Those who follow the

former method may remedy in some other measure their condition, both with God and man; as did Agathocles.

As to the others, it is impossible for them

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

to maintain themselves

. .

Whence [2] Mr Burd suggests that this word probably comes near the modern equivalent of Machiavelli's thought when he speaks of "crudelta" than the more obvious "cruelties." Hence

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

it is to be

noted, remarked

that in

taking seizing

a state the

conqueror must usurper ought

arrange to commit all his cruelties at once, to examine closely into all those injuries

which it is necessary for

him to inflict, and to do them all at one

stroke

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

so as not to have to

recur repeat them daily; and thus by not unsettling

to them every day, and so as to men he will

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

be able

, by not making fresh changes,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

to reassure

people them,

and win them

over by benefiting them. Whoever acts to himself by benefits. He who does

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

otherwise, either

through from

timidity or

bad counsels, evil advice,

is always

obliged compelled to

to stand with keep the

knife in

hand, and can never depend his hand; neither can he rely

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

on his subjects

, , nor because they, through continually fresh can they attach themselves to him, owing to injuries, are unable to depend their continued and upon him. repeated wrongs.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

For injuries

should ought to

be done all

together, at one time,

so that being

less tasted less, they offend less; benefits ought to tasted, they will give less offence. Benefits be given should be granted

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

little

by little, so that

they may be better enjoyed. the flavour of them may last longer.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

And above all

, things,

a prince

must live with his subjects ought to live amongst his people

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

in such a way that no

accident should unexpected circumstances, whether of good

or evil, shall

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

make

him change

it, for good or evil; for necessity arising in ; because if the necessity for this comes in

adverse troubled

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

times, you are

not in time with severity, and the good that you do does not profit you, as it is judged to be forced, and you will derive no benefit whatever from it.

too late for harsh measures; and mild ones will not help you, for they will be considered as forced from you, and no one will be under any obligation to you for them.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

CHAPTER IX

OF THE CIVIC PRINCIPALITY	CONCERNING A CIVIL PRINCIPALITY
But we now come	But coming
	to the
case	other point—
	where a
	leading
	citizen becomes
prince not	the
through crime or	prince of his country, not by wickedness or
	any

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

intolerable violence, but by the favour of his

fellow-citizens

, which —this

may be called a

civic principality. To arrive civil

at this position depends not entirely on worth principality: nor is genius or fortune

or entirely on fortune, altogether necessary to attain

to it,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

but rather

on cunning assisted by fortune. One attains it a happy shrewdness. I say then that such a

by help of principality is obtained either by the favour

popular favour of the people

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

or by the favour of the

aristocracy. For in every city nobles. Because in all cities

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

these two

opposite distinct

parties are

found, and from this it arises that the people

do not wish

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

to be

found, arising from the desire ruled nor oppressed by the nobles,

of the populace to avoid the oppression of the

great,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

and the

desire nobles wish to rule

of the great to command

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

and oppress the people. And from these two

opposing interests opposite desires there

arises in

the city cities

one of three

effects: either results, either a principality, self-government,

absolute government, liberty, or license. The or

former anarchy.

A principality

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

is created either

by the

populace or the nobility depending on the relative opportunities of the two parties; for when the nobility see that they are unable to

people or by the nobles, accordingly as one or other of them has the opportunity; for the nobles, seeing they cannot withstand the people, begin to cry up the reputation of one of themselves, and they make him a prince, so that under his shadow they can give vent to their ambitions. The people, finding they cannot

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

resist the

people they unite in creating nobles, also cry up the reputation of

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

one of

their number themselves, and make him a

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

prince,

so as to be

able to carry out their own designs under the defended

shadow of

his authority. The populace, on the other

hand, when unable to resist

the nobility, endeavour to create a prince in

order to be protected

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

by his authority. He who

becomes prince by help obtains sovereignty by the assistance

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

of the

nobility has nobles

greater difficulty in maintaining his power maintains himself with more difficulty

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

than he who

is raised comes to it

by

the

populace, for he is surrounded by those who aid of the people, because the former finds

think himself with many around

him who consider

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

themselves his

equals, and

is thus unable to direct or command as he because of this he can

pleases. But one neither rule nor manage them to his liking.

who is raised to the leadership But he who reaches

sovereignty

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

by popular favour finds himself alone,

and has

no one or very none around

him, or

few who are not

ready prepared

to obey him. Besides

which, it is impossible to satisfy the nobility this, one cannot

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

by fair dealing and

without

inflicting injury on others, whereas it is very injury to others,

easy to

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

satisfy

the

mass of nobles, but you can satisfy

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the people

in this way. For the aim of the people , for their object

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

is more

honest righteous

than that of the

nobility, nobles,

the latter

desiring wishing

to oppress

, and [illegible] ,

[illegible] while

the former [illegible]

merely to avoid oppression. It must also [illegible] only desire not to be oppressed. It is to

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

be added [illegible]

that the [illegible] also that a

prince can never [illegible]

insure [illegible] secure

himself against a hostile [illegible]

populace on account [illegible] people,

of their number, but [illegible] because of there being too many, whilst from

the nobles [illegible]

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

he can

against the hostility of the great, secure

himself,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

as

they are

but few. few in number.

The worst that a prince

has to may

expect from a hostile

people is to be abandoned

, by them;

but from hostile nobles he has

not only

to fear

not

only

abandonment but

their active opposition, and as they are more also that they will

farseeing and more cunning, they are always rise against him; for they, being in these

affairs more far-seeing and

astute, always come forward

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

in time to save themselves

and

take sides with the one who to obtain

favours from him whom

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

they expect

will conquer. to prevail. Further,

The prince

is

, moreover, obliged compelled

to live always with the same people, but he can

easily do do well

without the same

nobility, nobles,

being able to make and unmake them

at any time, and increase their position or daily,

deprive them of it as he

pleases.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

And to

throw further light on this part, I would give or take away authority when it pleases

him.

Therefore, to make this point clearer, I

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

say, that the

nobles

are ought

to be

considered looked at mainly

in two

different manners; ways:

that is

, they are to say, they either shape

either to be ruled so as to make their course in such a way as binds

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

them entirely

depend on your fortunes, to your fortune, or

or else they do

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

not. Those

that are thus bound to you who so bind themselves,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

and are not rapacious

, , ought

must to

be honoured and loved; those who

are not bound must be considered do not bind themselves may be dealt

with

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

in two ways, they

either may fail to

do this through pusillanimity and

a

natural

want of courage

, and in this , in which

case you ought to make use of them

, and ,

especially such as especially of those who

are of good counsel

, so that they may honour you ; and thus, whilst

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

in

prosperity

and you honour them,

in adversity you

have not do not have

to fear them. But when

they for their own

are not bound to you of set purpose and for

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

ambitious ends

, they shun binding themselves,

it is a

sign token

that they

think more of are giving more thought to

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

themselves than

of to

you; and

from such men a prince ought to guard against such, and to

the prince must guard himself and look upon fear

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

them as

secret enemies, if they

who will were open enemies, because in adversity they

always

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

help to ruin him

when in adversity. One, however, .

Therefore, one

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

who becomes

prince by favour of the populace, must a prince through

maintain its friendship, which

he will find easy, the people asking nothing

but not to be oppressed.

But one who against the people's wishes

becomes prince by favour of

the nobles, should above all endeavour to

gain

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the favour of the

people

; this will be easy to him ought to keep them friendly, and this he can easily do seeing they only ask not to be oppressed by him. But one who, in opposition to the people, becomes a prince by the favour of the nobles, ought, above everything, to seek to win the people over to himself, and this he may easily do

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

if he

protects them. And as men, who takes them under his protection. Because men, when they

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

receive good from

those they expected evil from, feel under a greater obligation

him of whom they were expecting evil, are bound more closely

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

to their benefactor

, so the subject populace will become even better disposed towards

; thus the people quickly become more devoted to

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

him than if he had

become prince through been raised to the principality by their

their favour. favours; and

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

The prince can win their

favour affections

in many ways

, which , but as

these

vary

according to

circumstances, for which no certain rule can the circumstances one cannot give fixed be given, and rules, will therefore be passed over. so I omit them; but, I repeat, I will only say, in conclusion, that

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

it is necessary for a prince to

possess the friendship of have

the people

; friendly,

otherwise he has no

resource in security in times of

adversity. Nabis

, ,[1]

prince of the Spartans, sustained

a siege by the attack of all

the whole of

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

Greece and

of

a victorious Roman army, and

defended

against

them

he defended

his country and

maintained his own position. It sufficed his government; and for the overcoming of

when the this peril it was

danger arose only necessary

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

for him to make

sure of himself secure against

a few

, which , but this

would not have been

enough if the populace had sufficient had the people

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

been hostile

to him. And let no one oppose . And do not

my opinion in this by quoting let any one impugn this statement with

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the trite proverb

, " that “

He who builds on the

people, builds on

mud"; because that the mud,” for this

is true when a private citizen

relies upon the people makes a foundation there,

and persuades himself that

they will liberate the people will free him when

him if

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

he is oppressed by

his

enemies or by the magistrates

; in this case ; wherein he would

he might often

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

find himself

very often

deceived, as happened

in Rome

to the

Gracchi

and in Rome and to Messer Giorgio Scali[2]

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

in Florence

to Messer Georgio Scali. . But granted

But when it is

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

a prince who

founds himself on this basis, one has established himself as above,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

who

can command and is a man of courage

, and , undismayed in adversity, who

does not

get frightened in fail in other qualifications, and

adversity, and does not neglect other

preparations, and one

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

who by his

own courage and measures animates the resolution and mass of the people, he will not energy, keeps the whole people encouraged—such a one will never

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

find himself deceived

by in

them, and

he will find it will be shown

that he has laid his

foundations well

. Usually .

[1] Nabis, tyrant of Sparta, conquered by the Romans under Flamininus in 195 B.C.; killed 192 B.C.

[2] Messer Giorgio Scali. This event is to be found in Machiavelli's "Florentine History," Book III.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

these principalities are

in liable to

danger when

the they are passing

prince

from the

position of a civil ruler changes to an civil to the absolute order of government, for

absolute one, such

for these

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

princes either

command themselves or by means of rule personally or through

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

magistrates.

In the latter case their

position government

is weaker and more

dangerous, for insecure, because it rests entirely on

they are at the mercy the goodwill

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

of those citizens who are

appointed magistrates, raised to the magistracy, and

who can, who,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

especially in

times of adversity, troubled times, can destroy the government

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

with great

facility deprive ease, them of their position,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

either by

acting against them or by not obeying intrigue or open defiance; and them.

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

The prince

is not in time, in such dangers, to assume has not

the chance amid tumults to exercise

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

absolute

authority

, for , because

the citizens and subjects

who are ,

accustomed to

take receive

their

orders from

the

magistrates are not

ready in these emergencies of a mind

to obey

his, and he him amid these confusions, and there

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

will always

be

in doubtful times

lack a scarcity of

men whom he can

rely on. trust. For

Such a prince cannot

base himself on rely upon

what he

sees observes

in quiet

times, when

the

citizens have need of the state

; for , because

then every one

is agrees with

full of promises and each one is ready him; they all promise, and when death is far

distant they all wish

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

to die for him

when death is ;

far off;

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

but in

adversity, troubled times,

when the state has need of

its

citizens, then

he

will find finds

but few. And

this experience is so much

the more

dangerous, in is this

that experiment dangerous, inasmuch as

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

it can only be

had tried

once. Therefore a wise prince

will seek means ought to adopt such a course that his citizens

by which his subjects

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

will always

and

in every

possible condition sort and kind of circumstance

of things

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

have need of

his government, the state

and of him,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

and then

they he

will always

be find them faithful.

faithful to him.

CHAPTER X

HOW CONCERNING THE WAY IN WHICH

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

THE STRENGTH OF ALL

STATES SHOULD PRINCIPALITIES OUGHT TO

BE MEASURED

It is necessary to consider another point

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

In examining the character of these principalities

it is necessary to [illegible] : that is, whether a [illegible] consider another point, namely, whether the [illegible]

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

prince has such

a position [illegible] power that, [illegible] as to be able [illegible]

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

in case of need

to maintain himself alone, [illegible] , he can support himself with his own [illegible]

resources,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

or whether he

has always need of the

protection assistance

of others

. The better to explain this . And to make this quite

I would clear I

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

say, that I consider those

capable of maintaining themselves who are able to support themselves by

alone their own resources

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

who can

, through , either by

abundance of men or money

, put together , raise

a

sufficient army

, and hold the field to join battle

against any one who

assails comes to attack

them;

and I consider

those always

to have need of others

, those

who cannot

take show themselves against the enemy in

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the

field

against their enemies, ,

but are

obliged to take refuge within forced to

their walls and stand on the defensive. We defend themselves by sheltering behind

have already discussed the walls. The first case has been

former case and discussed, but we

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

will speak

in future

of it

as occasion arises. again should it recur.

In

the second case

there is nothing to be said one can say nothing

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

except to encourage such

a prince princes

to provision and fortify

his own town, their towns,

and not

to trouble on any account to defend

about

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the country. And whoever

has strongly fortified shall fortify

his town

and, well, and shall have managed the

as regards the government other concerns

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

of his subjects

, has proceeded as we have in the way stated above, and to be often

already described and will further relate, will repeated, will never

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

be attacked

with great without great caution,

reluctance,

for men are always

averse adverse

to enterprises

in which they where difficulties can be seen,

foresee difficulties,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

and it

can never appear easy will be seen not to be an easy thing

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

to attack one who

has his town well

guarded fortified,

and is not hated by

the his

people. The cities

of Germany are

extremely liberal, have little surrounding absolutely free, they own but little country

country, and around them, and they yield obedience to

obey

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the emperor when

they choose, and they do not fear him it suits

them, nor do they fear this

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

or any

other

potentate that they have about them. power they may have near them,

because

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

They are fortified in such

a

manner way

that every one thinks

that to reduce them the

taking of them by assault

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

would be tedious

and difficult

, for they all have the necessary moats and , seeing they

bastions, have proper ditches and walls, they have

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

sufficient artillery, and

they

always keep in

the public storehouses food public depots enough

and drink and fuel

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

for one

year. Beyond which, year's eating, drinking,

and firing. And beyond this,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

to keep the

lower people quiet

classes satisfied,

and without loss to the

public, they have always state, they always have the means of giving

enough means to give them work for one work to the

year in these employments which community in those labours that are the life

form the nerve and life and strength

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

of the

town, and in the industries by city,

and on the pursuit of

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

which the

lower classes live; people are supported; they also hold

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

military exercises

are still held in reputation, in repute, and moreover have many

and many regulations are in force for ordinances to

maintaining them. uphold them.

Therefore,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

A prince

, who has

therefore, who possesses

a strong city and

does not make himself hated, cannot be assaulted; and if he were to be so, the assailant would be obliged to retire shamefully; for so many things change, that

had not made himself odious, will not be attacked, or if any one should attack he will only be driven off with disgrace; again, because that the affairs of this world are so changeable,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

it

is almost impossible

for any one to hold

to keep an army a whole year in

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the field

for a year with [illegible] without being interfered with. And whoever

his armies idle. And to those who urge that [illegible] should reply: If

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the people

, having their [illegible] have property outside the city, and see it

possessions outside and seeing them burnt, [illegible] burnt, they

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

will not

have patience, [illegible] remain patient,

and

the long siege and self-interest will make them forget their prince

, ; to this I answer I reply

that a powerful and courageous prince will

always overcome overcome all such those

difficulties by

now raising the hopes of giving at one time hope to

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

his subjects that the

evils evil

will not

last long, now impressing them with be for

long, at another time

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

fear of the

enemy's cruelty of the enemy, then preserving

cruelty, now by dextrously assuring himself himself adroitly from those subjects who

of those who appear seem to him to be

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

too

bold

. Besides which, .

Further,

the enemy would naturally

on his arrival at once

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

burn and ruin the

country

on first arriving and in at

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the time when

men's minds the spirits of the people

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

are still

hot and

eager to defend themselves, ready for the defence;

and therefore

, so much the less ought

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the prince

has still to hesitate; because after a time, when spirits

less to fear, for after some days, when people

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

have cooled

down, ,

the

damage is

already

done, the

evil has been suffered, ills are incurred,

and there is no

remedy, so longer

that any remedy; and therefore

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

they are

so much

the more ready to unite with their prince

, as it appears , he appearing to be under obligations

that he is under an obligation

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

to them

, now that

their houses

having have

been burnt

and their possessions ruined in his defence

. . For

It is the nature of men to be

as much

bound by the benefits

that

they

confer

as much

as by those they receive

. From which it follows that, everything . Therefore, if everything is considered, a prudent prince well considered, it

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

will not

find it difficult to uphold the be difficult for a wise prince to keep the

courage minds

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

of his

subjects both at the commencement and citizens steadfast from first to last, when he

during a state of does not

siege, if he possesses provisions and means fail to support and defend them.

to defend himself.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

Grammar
T1
T2
4
2
0
Noun
Verb
Adj

Lexical Density
T2
T1
0.0
0.2
0.4
0.6
0.8
1.0

CHAPTER XI

OF CONCERNING

ECCLESIASTICAL PRINCIPALITIES

It now remains to us only It only remains now

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

to speak of ecclesiastical principalities

, , touching

with regard to which the difficulties lie which all difficulties are prior to getting

wholly before they are possession, because

possessed.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

They are acquired either by

ability or by fortune; but capacity or good fortune, and they can be

are maintained held

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

without either, for they are sustained by the ancient

religious customs, ordinances of

religion,

which are so

all-

powerful and of such

quality, that they a character that the

keep principalities may be held no matter how

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

their princes

in power in whatever manner they proceed behave

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

and live.

These

princes

alone have

a state without defending it, states and do not defend them; and they

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

have subjects

without and do not rule

governing

them, and the states

, not being defended, , although unguarded,

are not taken from

them

; , and

the subjects

not being governed , although not ruled,

do not

disturb themselves, and care,

neither think of nor are capable of alienating and they have neither the desire nor the

themselves from them. ability to alienate

Only these principalities, therefore, themselves. Such principalities only

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

are secure and happy. But

as they being

are

upheld by

higher causes, powers, to

which the human mind cannot

attain to, I reach, I shall speak

will abstain from speaking no more

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

of them

; for , because,

being exalted and maintained by

God, it would be the

work act

of a presumptuous and

foolish rash

man to discuss

them

. .

However, I might be asked how it has come Nevertheless, if any one should ask of me

about how comes it

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

that the Church has

reached such great attained such greatness in

temporal power

, when, previous to Alexander VI., , seeing that from

Alexander backwards

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the Italian potentates

,--and not merely the really powerful ones, (not only those who have

been called potentates,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

but

every

lord or baron, however insignificant, held it baron and lord, though the smallest)

in slight esteem have valued the

as regards

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

temporal power

; whereas now it is dreaded by very slightly—yet now

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

a king of

France

, whom trembles before it, and

it has been able to drive

out of him from

Italy, and

has also been

able

to ruin the Venetians

. Therefore, —

although this

is well known, I may be very manifest, it does not

do not think it appear to me

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

superfluous to

call it to mind. recall it in some measure to memory.

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

Before Charles, King

of France

, came , passed

into Italy

, ,[1]

this country was under the

rule dominion

of the

pope, the Venetians, the King of Naples, the Duke of Milan, and the

Florentines. These potentates had

to have two chief cares: two principal

anxieties: the

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

one, that no

foreigner should enter Italy

by force of under

arms, the other that none of

the existing governments should extend its themselves should seize more territory.

dominions. Those chiefly to Those

be watched about whom there was the most anxiety

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

were the pope and the Venetians. To

keep back restrain

the Venetians

required the ruin the union

of all the others

, as in was necessary, as

it was for

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the defence of Ferrara,

and to keep down the pope they made use of the

Roman barons. These barons of Rome, who, being were

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

divided into two factions

, the Orsinis and the Colonnas, and as , Orsini there was constant quarrelling between them, and Colonnesi, had always a pretext for and they were constantly disorder, and, standing with under arms, before arms in their hands under

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

the eyes of the

pope, they Pontiff,

kept the

papacy pontificate

weak and

infirm. powerless.

And although there

arose now and then a resolute pope like might arise sometimes a

Sextus, yet his fortune or ability was never courageous pope, such as Sixtus, yet neither

able to liberate him from fortune nor wisdom could

these evils. The shortness of their life was the rid him of these annoyances. And the short

reason of this, life of a pope is also a

cause of weakness;

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

for

in the

course of

ten years which

, as a general rule, is the average life of

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

a pope

lived, he , he can with difficulty lower

had great difficulty in suppressing even

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

one of the factions, and if

, , so to

for example, a pope had almost put down the speak, one people should almost destroy the

Colonnas, a new pope would Colonnesi, another would

succeed who was arise

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

hostile to the

Orsinis, which caused the Colonnas to Orsini, who would support their opponents,

spring up again, and he was not in and yet

would not have

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

time to

suppress them. This caused ruin the Orsini. This was the reason why

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the temporal

power powers

of the pope

to be of little esteem were little esteemed

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

in Italy

. .

Then arose Alexander VI. [1] Charles VIII invaded Italy in 1494.

Alexander the Sixth arose afterwards,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

who of all the pontiffs

who that

have ever

reigned, best been

showed how a pope

might prevail both by with both

money and

by arms was able to

force. With Duke Valentine as his prevail; and through the instrumentality of

instrument, and on the occasion the Duke Valentino, and by

reason of the entry

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

of

the French

invasion, he did all that , he brought about all those things

which

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

I have

previously described discussed above in

in speaking of

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the actions of the duke. And although his

object was intention was not to aggrandize

to aggrandise not

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the Church but the duke

, ,

nevertheless,

what he did

resulted in contributed to the greatness

the aggrandisement

of the Church, which after

the death his death and the ruin

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

of the duke

became the heir

of to all

his labours

. Then came .

Pope Julius

, who came afterwards and

found

the Church

powerful, strong,

possessing all

Romagna, all the Roman barons suppressed, and

the Romagna, the barons of Rome reduced to impotence, and, through the chastisements of Alexander,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the factions

destroyed by the severity of Alexander.

wiped out;

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

He also found the way open

for accumulating wealth in ways never used before the time of Alexander. These

to accumulate money in a manner such as had never been

measures were practised before Alexander's time. Such things Julius

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

not only followed

by Julius, but increased; he resolved , but improved upon, and he intended

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

to gain Bologna

, put down , to ruin

the

Venetians and

to

drive the French

from Italy, in all which enterprises out of Italy. All of these

he was successful. He merits the greater enterprises prospered with him, and so much

praise, the more to his credit,

inasmuch

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

as he did everything

to

increase the power of strengthen

the Church and not

of

any private person. He

also kept kept also

the Orsini and

Colonna parties in the conditions Colonnesi factions within

the bounds

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

in which he

found them, and although there

were some leaders was

among them

who might some mind to make disturbance, nevertheless

have made changes, there were he held

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

two things

that kept them steady: firm:

the

one,

the greatness of the Church

, which they dreaded; , with which he terrified them; and

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the other

, the fact , not allowing them to have their own

that they had no

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

cardinals, who

are the origin of the tumults caused the disorders

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

among them. For

these parties are never at rest when they have whenever these factions have their cardinals, cardinals they do not remain quiet for long, for these stir up the parties both within because cardinals foster the factions in

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

Rome and

outside, out of it,

and the

barons are

forced to defend them. compelled to

support them, and

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

Thus from the ambitions of prelates

arise

the discords disorders

and tumults among the barons

. . For these reasons

His holiness, Pope Leo

X., therefore, has [2]

found the pontificate

in a very powerful condition, most powerful, and

from which

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

it is

to be

hoped, that

as those popes ,

if others

made it great

by force of in arms, he will make it still greater and more

armies, so he through venerated by

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

his goodness and infinite other virtues

will make .

it both great and venerated. [2] Pope Leo X was the Cardinal de' Medici.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

CHAPTER XII

THE DIFFERENT HOW MANY KINDS OF

MILITIA AND MERCENARY SOLDIERS SOLDIERY THERE ARE, AND CONCERNING MERCENARIES

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

Having now discussed fully the qualities of these principalities of which Having discoursed particularly on the characteristics of such principalities as in the beginning

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

I proposed to

treat, and partially considered discuss, and having considered in some degree

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the causes of

their there being good or bad, prosperity or failure,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

and having

also showed shown

the methods by which

many have sought to

obtain such states, acquire them and

to hold them,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

it now remains for me to

treat discuss generally the means of

generally of the methods of attack offence

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

and defence

that can be used in which belong to

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

each of them. We have

said already seen above

how necessary it is for a prince

to have his foundations

good, otherwise he is certain to be ruined. well laid, otherwise it follows of necessity he

will go to

ruin.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

The chief foundations of all states

, whether new, , new as well as

old, or

mixed, composite,

are

good laws and good arms. And as there cannot be good laws where

there the state is not well armed, it follows that

are not good arms, and where there are good where they are

arms there should be well armed they have

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

good

laws, I

will not now discuss shall leave

the laws

, but will out of the

discussion and shall

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

speak of the arms. I

say, therefore, that the arms

by with

which a prince defends his

possessions state

are either his own, or

else mercenaries, or they are mercenaries,

auxiliaries, or mixed

. The .

mercenaries and auxiliaries are useless and dangerous, and if

any one one holds

keeps

his state based on

the arms of mercenaries, these arms,

he will

never stand stand neither firm nor safe; for

firm or sure, as

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

they are disunited, ambitious

, , and

without discipline

, , unfaithful,

faithless, bold amongst valiant before

friends, cowardly

amongst before

enemies, they have

no neither the

fear of God

, and keep no faith with men. Ruin is only nor fidelity to men, and destruction is

deferred as deferred only so

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

long

as the

assault is postponed; attack is; for

in peace

you are despoiled one is robbed

by them, and in

war by the enemy. The

cause of this is that fact is,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

they have no

love or other other attraction or reason for

motive to keep them in keeping

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the field

beyond a trifling wage, than a trifle of stipend,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

which is not

enough sufficient

to make them

ready willing

to die for you. They are

quite willing ready enough

to be

your soldiers

so long as whilst

you do not make war, but

when if

war comes

, it is they take

either fly or be off. I ought to themselves off or run from the foe; which I

should

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

have little trouble

in proving this, to prove, for

since

the ruin of Italy

is now has been

caused by nothing else

but through her than by

having relied resting all her hopes

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

for many years on

mercenary arms. These were somewhat mercenaries, and although they

improved in a few cases, formerly made some display

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

and appeared

courageous among themselves, but valiant amongst themselves, yet

when the

foreigner foreigners

came they showed

their worthlessness. what they were.

Thus it

came was that

about that King Charles Charles, King

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

of France was allowed to

take Italy without the seize Italy with chalk in slightest trouble, and those who said that it hand;[1] and he who told us that was owing to

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

our sins

, were the cause of it told spoke

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the truth, but

it was they were

not the sins

that they believed he imagined,

but those

that which

I have related. And as

it was they were

the sins of princes

, they too have , it is the princes who

have also

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

suffered the

punishment. I will explain more fully the penalty.

defects [1] “With chalk in hand,” “col gesso.” This is one of the _bons mots_ of Alexander VI, and refers to the ease with which Charles VIII seized Italy, implying that it was only necessary for him to send his quartermasters to chalk up the billets for his soldiers to conquer the country. _Cf_. “The History of Henry VII,” by Lord Bacon: “King Charles had conquered the realm of Naples, and lost it again, in a kind of a felicity of a dream. He passed the whole length of Italy without resistance: so that it was true what Pope Alexander was wont to say: That the Frenchmen came into Italy with chalk in their hands, to mark up their lodgings, rather than with swords to fight.” I wish to demonstrate further the infelicity

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

of these

arms

. . The

Mercenary captains are either

very

capable men or

they are

not; if they

are, you cannot

rely upon them, for they will trust them, because they

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

always aspire to their

own greatness, either by oppressing you

, , who are

their master, or

by oppressing others

others against contrary to

your intentions; but if the captain is not

an able man, skilful, you are

he will generally ruin you. ruined in the usual way.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

And if it

is replied to this, be urged

that whoever

has armed forces will do is armed will act in

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the same

, whether these are way,

whether

mercenary or not,

I

would

reply that

as armies are when arms have

to be

used resorted to, either by a prince or by a republic, , then the prince must ought to go in person to take the position of captain, and perform the duty of a captain; and

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the republic

must has to

send its

own citizens. If the one sent turns citizens, and when one is sent who does not

out incompetent, it must change turn out satisfactorily, it

ought to recall

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

him; and

if capable, keep when one is worthy, to hold

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

him by

law

from going beyond the proper limits.

the laws so

that he does not leave the command. And

experience has shown princes

and republics, single-handed, making the

greatest progress, and

mercenaries doing nothing except damage;

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

And it is

seen by experience that

only princes and armed republics make very

great progress, whereas

mercenary forces do nothing but damage, and

also an armed republic

submits less easily to the rule

more difficult to

bring a republic, armed with its own arms,

under the sway

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

of one of its citizens than

a republic it is to bring one armed with foreign arms.

armed by foreign forces.

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

Rome and Sparta

were stood

for many

centuries well ages

armed and free. The

Swiss are well Switzers are completely

armed and

enjoy great freedom. As an quite free.

example of mercenary armies in antiquity Of ancient mercenaries, for example,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

there are the Carthaginians,

who were oppressed by their mercenary soldiers, after the

termination

of the

first war with the Romans

, even while they still , although the Carthaginians

had their own

citizens

as captains. for captains.

After the death of Epaminondas,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

Philip of Macedon was made captain of their

forces soldiers

by the Thebans

after the death of Epaminondas, ,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

and after

gaining

the

victory he

deprived them of liberty. took away their

liberty.

Duke Filippo being dead,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

The Milanese

, on the death enlisted

of Duke Philip, hired

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

Francesco Sforza against the Venetians

, who , and he,

having overcome the enemy at Caravaggio

, ,[2]

allied himself with them to

oppress crush

the Milanese his

employers. The father of this Sforza, being masters. His

a soldier in the service of the Queen father, Sforza, having been engaged by

Giovanna Queen Johanna[3]

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

of Naples, left her

suddenly unarmed, by which unprotected, so that

she was

compelled, in order not to lose the forced

kingdom,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

to throw herself into the arms of the King of Aragon

. , in order to save her kingdom.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

And

if the Venetians and Florentines

have in times past increased formerly extended

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

their

dominions by

means of such forces, and these

arms, and yet

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

their captains

have not made did not make

themselves princes but have defended them, I reply that the Florentines

in this case have been favoured by chance, for of the

capable leaders able captains, of

whom they might have

feared, some did not conquer, some met with stood in fear, some have not conquered,

opposition, some have been opposed,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

and others

directed their ambition elsewhere. The have turned their ambitions elsewhere.

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

one who

did not conquer was

Sir John Hawkwood, whose fidelity could Giovanni Acuto,[4] and since he did not

not be conquer his fidelity cannot

known as he was not victorious, be proved;

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

but every one will

admit acknowledge

that, had he

conquered, the Florentines would have

been stood

at his

mercy. discretion.

Sforza had

always

the Bracceschi

always

against him

, they being constantly at enmity. , so they watched each other. Francesco

Francesco directed turned

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

his ambition

towards to

Lombardy; Braccio against the

Church and the kingdom of Naples. But let us

look at what followed come to that which happened

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

a

short

time while

ago. The Florentines appointed

Paolo Vitelli as

their captain

, Pagolo Vitelli, a most

a man of great prudence, who had risen prudent man, who

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

from a private

station position had risen

to the

highest reputation. If he greatest

renown. If this man

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

had taken Pisa

no one , nobody

can deny that it

was would have

highly important been proper

for the Florentines to

retain his friendship, because keep in with him, for if he became

had he become

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the soldier of their enemies they

would have

had no

means of

opposing him; and in order to retain resisting, and if

they held to

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

him they

would have been must

obliged to

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

obey him

. As to .

the Venetians, if

one considers the progress their

they made, it achievements are considered,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

will be seen

that they acted surely to have acted safely

and gloriously so

long as they

made war with sent to war

their own

forces; that it men, when with armed

gentlemen and plebians they did valiantly.

This

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

was before they

commenced their turned

to

enterprises on land

that they fought courageously with ,

their own gentlemen and armed populace,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

but when they began to fight

on land they

abandoned forsook

this virtue, and

began to follow the Italian followed the custom of Italy. And in the

custom. And at the commencement beginning

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

of their

land conquests expansion on land, through not having much

territory, and because of their great

reputation,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

they had not

much to fear from their captains

, their land possessions not being ; but when they expanded, as under

very large, and their reputation being great, Carmignuola,[5]

but as their possessions

increased, as they did under Carmagnola,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

they had

an example of their a taste of this

mistake. For

seeing that he was very powerful, after he , having found him

had defeated a most valiant man (they beat

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the Duke of Milan

, and knowing, under his leadership),

and,

on the other hand

, that , knowing how lukewarm

he was

not in the war, they

enterprising in warfare, they considered that feared

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

they would

not make any no longer conquer under

more conquests with

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

him, and

they neither would nor could dismiss him, for this reason they

for fear of losing what were not willing, nor were they able, to let

him go; and so, not to

lose again that which

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

they had

already gained. acquired,

They were

therefore compelled,

obliged,

in order to

make sure of him, to have him killed. They secure themselves, to murder him. They had

then afterwards for their

had for captains Bartolommeo captains Bartolomeo

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

da Bergamo, Roberto da San Severino

, Count , the count of

di Pitigliano, and such like, from Pitigliano,[6] and the like, under

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

whom they had to

fear loss instead dread loss and not

of

gain, as happened

subsequently at Vailà, afterwards at Vaila,[7]

where in one

day battle

they lost

what they had laboriously gained that which

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

in eight hundred years

; for they had acquired with so much trouble. Because from such arms conquests come but slowly, long delayed and inconsiderable, but the losses sudden and portentous.

[2] Battle of Caravaggio, 15th September 1448.

[3] Johanna II of Naples, the widow of Ladislao, King of Naples.

[4] Giovanni Acuto. An English knight whose name was Sir John Hawkwood. He fought in the English wars in France, and was knighted by Edward III; afterwards he collected a body of troops and went into Italy. These became the famous “White Company.” He took part in many wars, and died in Florence in 1394. He was born about 1320 at Sible Hedingham, a village in Essex. He married Domnia, a daughter of

Bernabo Visconti.

[5] Carmignuola. Francesco Bussone, born at

Carmagnola about 1390,

executed at Venice, 5th May 1432.

[6] Bartolomeo Colleoni of Bergamo; died

1457. Roberto of San

Severino; died fighting for Venice against

Sigismund, Duke of Austria,

in 1487. "Primo capitano in Italia."—

Machiavelli. Count of Pitigliano;

Nicolo Orsini, born 1442, died 1510.

[7] Battle of Vaila in 1509.

And as

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

with these

forces, only slow and trifling acquisitions are examples made, but sudden and

miraculous losses. And as

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

I have

cited these examples from reached

Italy,

which has

now been ruled

for many years

been governed by mercenary forces, I will by mercenaries, I wish to discuss them more

now deal more largely with them, so seriously,

in order

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

that having seen their

origin rise

and

progress

, they can , one may

be better

remedied. prepared to counteract them.

You must understand that

in

these latter times, as soon as

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the empire

began has

recently come

to be repudiated in

Italy

and , that

the pope

to gain greater reputation in temporal has acquired

matters, more temporal power, and that Italy has been

Italy was divided into many states; divided up into more

states, for the reason that

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

many of the

principal great

cities took

up arms against their nobles, who

, , formerly

favoured by the emperor

, had held , were

them in subjection, and oppressing them, whilst

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the Church

encouraged this in order to increase was favouring them so as to gain its authority in

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

temporal power. In many

other cities one of the inhabitants became others their citizens became prince. Thus Italy having fallen almost princes. From this it came to pass that Italy entirely fell partly

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

into the hands of

the Church and

a few [illegible] of [illegible] republics, and the [illegible] Church consisting of [illegible] priests and [illegible]

other citizens [illegible] the republic of citizens unaccustomed to [illegible] not being accustomed to bear arms, they [illegible] arms, both [illegible] began to hire foreigners as [illegible] commenced to enlist foreigners. [illegible] soldiers.

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

The first [illegible] to bring reputation for this kind of militia [illegible] who gave renown to this soldiery

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

was

Alberigo da

Como, a native of Romagna. The discipline Conio,[8]

the Romagnian. From the school

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

of this man

produced, sprang,

among others, Braccio and Sforza, who

were

in their

day time were

the

arbiters of Italy. After these came all

those others who up to the the other captains who till now have directed

present day have commanded the armies the arms

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

of Italy, and the

result of their end of all their valour

prowess

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

has been that

Italy she

has been overrun by Charles

, preyed on , robbed

by

Louis

, tyrannised over by Ferrando, , ravaged by Ferdinand,

and insulted by the

Swiss. The Switzers. The principle that has guided them

system adopted by them was, in the first has been, first, to

place, to lower the credit of infantry so that they might

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

increase their own

reputation by discrediting the infantry. .

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

They did this because

, as they , subsisting

had no country and lived

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

on their

earnings, pay and without territory,

they were unable to support many soldiers,

and

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

a few

foot soldiers infantry

did not

augment their reputation, and they could not give them any authority; so they were led to

maintain a large number employ cavalry,

and therefore they restricted themselves

almost entirely to cavalry,

by which

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

with a

smaller number moderate force of which

they were

well paid maintained

and honoured

. They ; and affairs

reduced things were brought

to such a

state pass

that in an army of

20,000 twenty thousand

soldiers there

were not

2000 foot. to be found two thousand foot soldiers.

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

They had

also , besides this,

used every

means to spare art to lessen fatigue and danger to

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

themselves

and

the soldiers any hardship or fear by their soldiers,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

not killing

each other in in the fray, their encounters,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

but taking prisoners

without a blow. They made no and liberating without ransom. They attacks on fortifications by night; and those in the fortifications

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

did

not attack

the tents towns at

night, nor did the garrisons of the towns

attack encampments

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

at night, they

made no stockades on ditches round

their camps, and

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

did not

take the field in surround the camp either with stockade or

ditch, nor did

they campaign in the

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

winter. All these things

were permitted by their military rules, and

adopted, as we devised by them to avoid, as I

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

have said

, , both

to avoid trouble and danger, so that fatigue and dangers; thus

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

they have

reduced brought

Italy to slavery

and

degradation. contempt.

[8] Alberigo da Conio. Alberico da Barbiano,

Count of Cunio in

Romagna. He was the leader of the famous

“Company of St George,”

composed entirely of Italian soldiers. He

died in 1409.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

CHAPTER XIII

OF AUXILIARY, MIXED, AND NATIVE TROOPS

CONCERNING AUXILIARIES, MIXED SOLDIERY, AND ONE'S OWN

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

Auxiliary forces,

Auxiliaries, which are the other

kind of useless forces, are when one calls on a potentate to come and aid one

useless arm, are employed when a prince is called in

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

with his

troops, forces to aid and defend,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

as

was done

in by

Pope Julius in the most

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

recent times

by Julius, who seeing the wretched failure ; for he, having, in the enterprise against Ferrara, had poor proof

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

of his

mercenary forces, in his Ferrara enterprise, mercenaries, turned had recourse

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

to

auxiliaries, and

arranged with Ferrando, stipulated with Ferdinand,

King of Spain

, that he should ,[1] for his

help him with his armies. These forces assistance with men and arms. These arms

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

may be

useful and

good in themselves, but

for him who calls them in

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

they are always

dangerous for those who borrow them, for if they lose
you are defeated, and if they conquer you remain their prisoner.

disadvantageous; for losing, one is undone, and winning, one is their captive.
[1] Ferdinand V (F. II of Aragon and Sicily, F. III of Naples), surnamed "The Catholic," born 1452, died 1516.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

And

although ancient

history is histories may be

full of examples

of this, I will not depart , I do not wish

from the example to leave this recent one

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

of Pope Julius

II., which is still fresh. Nothing the Second, the peril of which

could be less prudent than the course he cannot fail to be perceived; for he,

adopted; for,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

wishing to

take get Ferrara, threw

Ferrara, he put

himself entirely into the

power of a hands of the

foreigner. But

by his

good fortune

there arose brought about

a third

cause which prevented him reaping event, so that he did not reap the fruit

the effects

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

of his

bad choice; for when rash choice; because, having

his auxiliaries

were beaten routed

at Ravenna

, the Swiss rose up and drove back the , and the

victors, Switzers having risen and driven out the

conquerors (

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

against all

expectation

of himself or others, so , both his and others), it so came to pass

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

that he

was not taken prisoner by did not

the enemy which had become prisoner to his enemies, they having

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

fled, nor

by his own auxiliaries, to his

auxiliaries, he

having conquered

by other arms than theirs. The Florentines, being

totally disarmed, entirely without arms, sent ten thousand

hired 10,000

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

Frenchmen to

attack Pisa, by which measure take Pisa, whereby

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

they ran

greater risk more danger

than at any

period other time

of their

struggles. troubles.

The emperor of Constantinople

, ,[2]

to oppose his neighbours

, put 10,000 , sent ten thousand

Turks into Greece,

who

after , on

the war

would not go away again, which being finished, were not willing to quit; this

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

was the beginning of

the servitude of Greece to the infidels

. Any one, therefore, who wishes .

not [2] Joannes Cantacuzenus, born 1300, died

1383.

Therefore, let him who has no desire

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

to conquer

, would do well to use these forces, which make use of these arms,

for they

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

are much more

dangerous hazardous

than mercenaries

, as , because

with them

the

ruin is

complete, for ready made;

they

are all united

, and owe , all yield

obedience to others

, whereas ; but

with mercenaries,

when they have conquered

, it requires ,

more time and

a good opportunity better opportunities are needed

for them

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

to injure you

, as they do not form a single body and have ; they are not all of one

been community, they are found

engaged

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

and paid by you

, therefore , and

a third party

that , which

you have made

leader cannot their head, is not able all

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

at once

acquire to assume

enough authority

to be able

to injure

you. In

a word, the greatest dangers with mercenaries conclusion, in mercenaries dastardy is most

lies in their dangerous; in auxiliaries, valour. The

cowardice and reluctance to fight, but with

auxiliaries the danger

lies in their courage. A

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

wise prince, therefore

, always avoids these , has

forces and has recourse always avoided these arms and turned

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

to his own, and

would prefer has been willing

rather to lose

with

his own men than them than to

conquer with the

forces of

others, not deeming

it a true that a real

victory which is gained

by foreign arms. I with the arms of others.

I shall

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

never hesitate to

cite

the example of

Cesare Borgia and his actions. This duke entered

the

Romagna with

auxiliary troops, leading forces composed auxiliaries, taking there only

entirely of

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

French soldiers, and with

these he took them he captured

Imola and Forli; but

as they afterwards,

seemed unsafe, he had recourse such forces not appearing to him reliable, he

turned

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

to mercenaries

, and hired ,

discerning less danger in them, and enlisted

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the Orsini and

Vitelli

; afterwards finding these uncertain to ; handle, whom presently, on handling and finding them doubtful,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

unfaithful and

dangerous, he

suppressed them, and relied upon destroyed and turned to

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

his own men. And the

difference between

one and the other of

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

these forces can

be easily seen if easily be seen when

one considers

the difference

between there was in

the reputation of the duke when he had

only

the

French, when he had the Orsini and Vitelli, and when he

had to rely relied on

on himself and

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

his own soldiers

. His reputation will be found to have , on whose fidelity he could always count

constantly increased, and and

found it ever increasing;

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

he was never

so highly esteemed as esteemed more highly than

when

every one saw that he was

the sole complete

master of his

own

forces.

I

do not wish was not intending

to go

away from recent Italian instances, beyond Italian and recent examples,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

but I

cannot am

omit Hiero of Syracuse, whom unwilling to leave out Hiero, the Syracusan,

he being one of those

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

I have

already mentioned. named above.

This man

being, ,

as I

have

said, made head of the army by the Syracusans

, immediately , soon found out that a mercenary soldiery,

recognised the uselessness of that mercenary constituted

militia which was composed

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

like our Italian

mercenary troops, and as he thought it unsafe condottieri, was of no use; and it appearing either to retain them or dismiss them, to him that he could neither keep them nor let them go,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

he had them

cut in all cut to

pieces and

thenceforward afterwards

made war with his own

arms forces

and not

those of others. I with

would also call to mind a figure out of aliens.

I wish also to recall to memory an instance

from

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the Old Testament

which well applicable to this subject.

illustrates this point. When

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

David offered

himself

to Saul to

go and

fight with

Goliath,

the Philistine champion

Goliath, Saul, to encourage him, , and, to give him courage, Saul

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

armed him

with his own

arms, which when David had tried on he weapons; which David rejected as soon as he

refused saying, had them

that with them on his back, saying

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

he could

not fight so well; he preferred, therefore, make no use of them, and that he wished to

to face meet

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the enemy with his

own

sling and

his

knife. In

short, conclusion,

the arms of

others either fall

away from you, or overburden you, or else from your back, or they weigh you down, or impede they bind you. Charles VIII., you fast.

Charles the Seventh,[3] the

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

father of King Louis

XL, having through the Eleventh,[4]

having by

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

good

fortune and

bravery valour

liberated France from the English

, recognised this ,

recognized the

necessity of being armed with

forces of

his own

forces, and , and he

established in his

kingdom

a system of ordinances concerning

men-at-arms and infantry. Afterwards

his son,

King Louis

his son ,

abolished the infantry and began to

hire Swiss, enlist the Switzers,

which mistake

being ,

followed by others is, as

may now be is now

seen, a

cause of danger source of peril

to

that kingdom

. For by giving such reputation to the Swiss, ; because, having raised

France has the reputation of the Switzers, he has entirely

disheartened all her own troops, diminished the value of

his own arms, for he has destroyed

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the infantry

having been abolished and altogether; and his

the

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

men-at-arms

being obliged to foreigners for assistance; he has subordinated to others,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

for being

as they are so

accustomed to fight

with Swiss troops, they think they cannot along with Switzers, it does not appear that

they

can now

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

conquer

without them

. Whence it comes . Hence it arises

that the French

are insufficiently strong cannot

to oppose the Swiss, stand against the Switzers,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

and without the

aid of the Swiss they will not Switzers they do not come

venture off well

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

against others. The armies of the French

are thus of a mixed have thus become

kind, mixed,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

partly mercenary and partly

her own; taken together they national, both of which arms together

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

are much

better than

troops entirely composed of mercenaries mercenaries alone

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

or auxiliaries

, alone,

but

much inferior to

national forces. one's own forces. And this example proves

it, for

the kingdom of France would be

unconquerable if the ordinance of

Charles had been enlarged or maintained.

[3] Charles VII of France, surnamed "The

Victorious," born 1403, died

1461.

[4] Louis XI, son of the above, born 1423,

died 1483.

But the scanty wisdom of man, on entering

into an affair which looks

well at first, cannot discern the poison that is
hidden in it, as I
have said above of hectic fevers. Therefore,
if he who rules a
principality cannot recognize evils until they
are upon him, he is not
truly wise; and this insight is given to few.
And if the first disaster
to the Roman Empire[5] should be examined,
it will be found to have
commenced only with the enlisting of the
Goths; because from that time
the vigour of the Roman Empire began to
decline, and all that valour
which had raised it passed away to others.
[5] “Many speakers to the House the other
night in the debate on the
reduction of armaments seemed to show a
most lamentable ignorance of
the conditions under which the British
Empire maintains its existence.
When Mr Balfour replied to the allegations
that the Roman Empire sank

under the weight of its military obligations,
he said that this was
‘wholly unhistorical.’ He might well have
added that the Roman power
was at its zenith when every citizen
acknowledged his liability to
fight for the State, but that it began to
decline as soon as this
obligation was no longer recognised.”—
Pall Mall Gazette, 15th May
1906.

I conclude, therefore, that no principality is
secure without having
its own forces; on the contrary, it is entirely
dependent on good
fortune, not having the valour which in
adversity would defend it. And
it has always been the opinion and judgment
of wise men that nothing
can be so uncertain or unstable as fame or
power not founded on its own
strength. And one’s own forces are those
which are composed either of

subjects, citizens, or dependents; all others

are mercenaries or

auxiliaries. And the way to make ready one's

own forces will be easily

found if the rules suggested by me shall be

reflected upon, and if one

will consider how Philip, the father of

Alexander the Great, and many

republics and princes have armed and

organized themselves, to which

rules I entirely commit myself.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

CHAPTER XIV

WHAT THE DUTIES OF THAT WHICH CONCERNS

A PRINCE

ARE WITH REGARD TO THE MILITIA ON THE SUBJECT OF THE ART OF WAR

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

A Prince

should therefore ought to

have no other aim or thought, nor

take up select anything

any other thing else

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

for his study

, but , than

war and its

order rules

and discipline,

for

that this

is the

only sole

art that

is necessary to one who commands, belongs to him who rules,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

and

it is of such

virtue force

that it not only

maintains upholds

those who are born

princes, but

it

often enables men

of private fortune to attain to rise from a private station

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

to that

rank. And

one sees, ,

on the

other hand, contrary, it is seen

that when princes

think have thought

more of

luxury ease

than of arms, they

lose their state. The chief cause which makes have lost their states. And the first cause of

any one lose your losing

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

it, is

the contempt of to neglect

this art, and

the way what enables you

to acquire

it a state

is to be

well versed in the same. master of the art.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

Francesco Sforza, through being

well armed, became, martial,

from a private

position, person became

Duke of Milan

; his ; and the

sons,

through

wishing to avoid the fatigue and hardship of avoiding

war, the hardships and troubles of arms,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

from dukes

became private persons. For among other evils

caused by being disarmed, which being unarmed brings you, it causes

it renders you contemptible; which you to be despised, and this

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

is one of those

disgraceful things ignominies against which a prince

must guard against, as will be explained ought to guard himself, as is shown later on. later.

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

Because

there is

no comparison whatever between an armed man and a disarmed one;

nothing proportionate between the armed and the unarmed; and

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

it is not reasonable

to suppose that one

that he who is armed

will obey willingly one

should yield obedience willingly to him

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

who is unarmed; or that

any the

unarmed man

will remain should be secure

safe

among armed servants

. For one being disdainful and . Because, there being in the one disdain and

in

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the other

suspicious, suspicion,

it is not possible for them to

act work

well together. And

yet therefore

a prince who

is ignorant of military matters, besides does not understand the art of war, over and

above

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the other

misfortunes already mentioned, cannot be

esteemed respected

by his soldiers, nor

have confidence in can he rely on

them. He ought

, therefore, never to let never, therefore, to

have out of

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

his thoughts

stray from the exercise this subject

of war; and in peace he

ought to practise it should

more addict himself more to its exercise

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

than in war

, which ; this

he can do in two ways

: both [illegible] , the one [illegible] by action [illegible]

and [illegible] , the other [illegible] by [illegible] study. As [illegible]

to [illegible] regards [illegible] action, he [illegible]

must, besides keeping [illegible] ought above all things to keep

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

his men well [illegible]

disciplined [illegible] organized and drilled, to follow incessantly [illegible]

and exercised, engage continually in hunting, [illegible] the chase, by which he [illegible]

and thus accustom [illegible] accustoms [illegible]

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

his

body to hardships; and

on the other hand learn learns something of

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the nature of

the localities, and gets to find out

land,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

how the mountains rise, how the valleys

are disposed, where open out, how

the

plains lie, and

to

understand the nature of

the

rivers and

swamps, and marshes, and in all this to take the greatest

to this he should devote great attention. This care. Which

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

knowledge is useful in

two ways

. In the first place, one . Firstly, he

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

learns to know

one's his

country, and

can the better see how to defend it. Then is better able to undertake its defence;

afterwards,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

by means of the knowledge

and

experience gained in one locality, one can observation of that locality, he understands

easily understand with ease

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

any other

that which

it may be necessary

to venture on, for for him to study

hereafter; because

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the hills

and , valleys, and

valleys,

plains and rivers

of Tuscany, and

marshes that are,

for instance

, , in Tuscany,

have a certain

resemblance to those of other

provinces, countries,

so that

from with

a knowledge of

the

country in one province aspect of

one country

one can easily arrive at a knowledge of

others. And

that prince who is lacking in the

prince that lacks

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

this skill

is wanting in the lacks the essential which it is desirable

first essentials of a leader; that a captain should possess,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

for it

is this which teaches how to find teaches him to surprise his

the enemy, take up quarters, enemy, to select quarters, to

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

lead armies

, arrange marches and occupy , to array the battle, to

positions with advantage. Philopœmen, besiege towns to advantage.

Philopoemen,[1]

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

prince of the

Achæi, Achaeans,

among other

praises

which

writers have

bestowed on him

by writers, is lauded , is commended

because in

times time

of peace

he

thought of nothing never had anything in his mind

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

but the

methods of warfare, rules of war;

and when he was in

the country with

his

friends, he often stopped and

asked reasoned with

them: If the

enemy

were on should be upon

that hill and we

found should find

ourselves here with our army

, , with whom would be

which of us would have

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the advantage? How

could we safely approach should one best

him maintaining our order? advance to meet him, keeping the ranks?

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

If we

wished to retire, what should wish to retreat,

how

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

ought we to

do? If they retired, how should we follow pursue?”

them?

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

And he

put before would set forth to

them

as

they went along he went,

all the

cases that might happen to chances that could befall

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

an army

, heard ; he would listen to

their opinion

, gave his own, fortifying it by argument; and state his, confirming it with reasons,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

so that

through by these

these continued cogitations continual discussions

there could never

happen any incident when arise, in time of war, any

leading his armies for which he was not unexpected circumstances that he could not

prepared. But as deal with.

[1] Philopoemen, “the last of the Greeks,”

born 252 B.C., died 183

B.C.

But

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

to exercise

for the mind, the intellect

the prince

ought to read history should read histories,

and study

there

the actions

of

eminent men, illustrious men, to

see how they

acted in warfare, have borne

themselves in war, to

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

examine the causes of

their victories and

losses in order to defeat,

so as to avoid the latter and

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

imitate the former

and avoid the ;

latter,

and above all, do as

some eminent men have done in the past, an illustrious man did, who took as an

who have imitated some exemplar

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

one, who

has been much had been

praised and

glorified, famous before him, and whose achievements

and have and deeds he

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

always kept

their deeds and actions before them, as they in his mind, as it is said

say

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

Alexander the Great imitated Achilles

, Cæsar Alexander, and , Caesar Alexander,

Scipio

Cyrus. And whoever reads the life of Cyrus written by Xenophon, will

perceive recognize afterwards

in the life of Scipio how

gloriously he imitated him, that imitation was his glory,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

and how,

in chastity, affability, humanity, and liberality Scipio conformed to

those

qualities things

which have been written

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

of Cyrus

described

by Xenophon.

A wise prince

should follow similar methods ought to

observe some such rules,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

and never

remain idle

in

peaceful times

, but by industry make such good use of the stand idle, but

time as may increase his resources with industry in such a

serve way that they may be

available to

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

him in adversity, so that

when fortune changes she if fortune chances it

may find him

prepared to resist her blows

CHAPTER XV

OF THE CONCERNING THINGS FOR WHICH MEN, AND ESPECIALLY PRINCES, ARE PRAISED OR BLAMED

It remains now to

be seen what are the methods and rules see what ought to be the rules of conduct

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

for a

prince

as regards his subjects towards subject

and friends. And as I know that many

have written

of this, I fear that my writing about it may be deemed presumptuous, differing as I do, especially in this matter,

on this point, I expect I shall be considered presumptuous in mentioning it again, especially as in discussing it I shall depart

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

from the

opinions of others. But

methods of other people. But, it being

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

my intention

being

to write

something of use to a

those who understand thing which shall be useful to him who

apprehends

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

it, it appears to me more

proper to go to appropriate to follow up

the real

truth of the matter than

to its imagination; and the

imagination of it; for

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

many have

imagined pictured

republics and principalities which

in fact

have never been

seen or known to known or seen, because how one lives

exist in reality; for how we live

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

is so far

removed distant

from how

we one

ought

to live, that he who

abandons neglects

what is done for what ought to be done

, , sooner effects his

will rather learn to bring about his own

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

ruin than his preservation

. ; for

A man who wishes to

make a profession of goodness in everything act entirely up to his

must professions of virtue soon meets with what

necessarily come to grief destroys him

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

among so

many who are not good. Therefore much

that is evil.

Hence

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

it

is necessary for a prince

, who wishes to maintain himself, to learn wishing to hold his own to know how

how to do wrong,

not to be good,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

and to

use it and not use it

make use of it or not

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

according to

the necessity

necessity.

of the case. Leaving

Therefore, putting

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

on one side

then those things which concern only imaginary things concerning a an imaginary

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

prince, and

speaking of those that discussing those which

are real, I

state say

that

all men, when

they are

spoken of, and

especially princes, who are placed at chiefly princes for being more highly placed,

a greater height, are noted are

remarkable

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

for some of those qualities which bring

them either

praise or blame. Thus blame or

praise; and thus it is that

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

one is

considered reputed

liberal, another

miserly

; one a free giver, another ,

using a Tuscan term (because an avaricious

person in our language is

still he who desires to possess by robbery,

whilst we call one miserly

who deprives himself too much of the use of

his own); one is reputed

generous, one

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

rapacious; one cruel

, another , one compassionate; one faithless,

merciful; one a breaker of his word,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

another faithful; one effeminate

and

pusillanimous, another fierce and high-

cowardly, another bold and brave;

spirited; one humane,

one affable, another haughty;

another proud;

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

one lascivious, another chaste; one

frank, another

sincere, another cunning;

astute;

one hard, another easy; one

serious, grave,

another frivolous; one

religious, another

incredulous, and so on. unbelieving, and the like. And

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

I know that every one will

admit confess

that it would be

highly most

praiseworthy in a prince to

possess exhibit

all

the above

-named

qualities that are

reputed considered

good, but

as they cannot all because they can neither be entirely

be possessed or observed, possessed nor observed, for

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

human conditions

not permitting of do not permit

it, it is

necessary

for him to be sufficiently

prudent

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

that he

should be prudent enough may know how

to avoid the

disgrace reproach

of

those vices which would lose him

the his

state, and

guard himself against also to keep himself, if it be possible,

from

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

those which

will would

not lose

it him, if possible, but if not able to, he him it; but this not being possible, he

can indulge them may

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

with less

scruple. And yet he must not mind incurring hesitation abandon himself to them. And

the disgrace of again, he need

not make himself uneasy at incurring a

reproach for

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

those vices, without which

it would be difficult to

save

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the state

, can only be saved with difficulty,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

for if

one considers well, everything is

considered carefully,

it will be found that

some something which looks like

things which seem virtues would, virtue,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

if followed

, lead to one's ruin, and , would be his ruin; whilst something else,

some others which appear vices result, if which

followed, in one's greater looks like vice, yet followed brings him

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

security and

well being. prosperity.

CHAPTER XVI

OF CONCERNING

LIBERALITY AND

NIGGARDLINESS MEANNESS

Beginning now Commencing then

with the first

qualities of the

above named

, characteristics,

I say that it

would be well to be

considered reputed

liberal; nevertheless liberality

used exercised in

in such

a way that

you are not feared will injure you, because if used virtuously and in the proper way, it will not be

does not bring you the reputation for it, injures you; for if one exercises it honestly and as it should be exercised, it may not become

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

known, and you

will not

incur the disgrace of the contrary vice. But one who wishes to obtain the reputation of liberality

avoid the reproach of its opposite. Therefore, any one wishing to maintain

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

among men

, must not omit every the name of liberal is obliged to avoid no kind of sumptuous display, and to such an attribute of extent magnificence; so

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

that a prince

of this thus inclined character

will consume

by such means in such acts

all his

resources, property,

and will be

at last compelled, compelled in the end,

if he

wishes wish

to maintain

his name for liberality, the name of liberal, to unduly weigh down

to impose heavy charges on

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

his people

, become an extortioner, , and tax

them,

and do

everything

possible to obtain he can to get

money. This will

make soon make him

odious to

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

his subjects

begin , and becoming poor

to hate him and

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

he will be little

esteemed being poor, so that having valued by

by this liberality injured any one; thus, with his liberality, having

offended

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

many and

benefited but rewarded

few, he

will feel is affected by the very first trouble and

imperilled by

whatever may be

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the first

little disturbance and be endangered by every danger; recognizing this himself, and wishing accident. If to draw back from it, he runs he recognises this and wishes to change his system, he incurs

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

at once

the charge of niggardliness; into the reproach of being miserly.

Therefore,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

a prince

, therefore, ,

not being able to

exercise this virtue of liberality

without risk if in such a way that

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

it is

known, must recognized, except to his cost,

not,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

if he is

prudent, object to be called miserly. In course wise he ought not to fear the reputation of of being mean, for in

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

time

he will

be thought more liberal, when it is seen that come to be more considered than if liberal, by his parsimony seeing that his revenue is sufficient, with his economy his revenues are enough,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

that he can defend himself against

those all attacks, and is able to engage in who make war on him, and undertake

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

enterprises without burdening his people

, so ; thus it comes to pass

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

that he

is really liberal to all those exercises liberality towards all

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

from whom he does not

take, who are

infinite in number, and niggardly to all numberless,

and meanness towards those

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

to whom he does

not give, who are few

. .

We have not seen great things done

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

In our

times we have seen nothing great done time

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

except by those who have

been

esteemed niggardly; the others have all been considered mean; the rest have failed.

ruined.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

Pope Julius

II., although he had made use of the Second was

assisted in reaching the papacy by

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

a reputation for liberality

in order , yet he

to attain the papacy,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

did not

seek to retain it afterwards, so that strive afterwards to keep it up, when he made he might be able to make

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

war on the King of France, and he

earned on made so

many wars without imposing

an any

extraordinary tax

, because his extra on his subjects, for he supplied his additional expenses were covered by the parsimony he expenses out of his had so long practised. long thriftiness.

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

The

present King of Spain

, would not have undertaken

or conquered in so many enterprises

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

if he had been

thought liberal, would not have [illegible] reputed liberal.

engaged in and won so many enterprises. For [illegible]

these reasons [illegible]

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

a prince [illegible]

must [illegible], therefore, provided that he has not to rob

care little for the reputation of being a miser, [illegible]

if he wishes to avoid [illegible]

robbing [illegible]

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

his subjects [illegible]

, if he wishes to be able to , that

he can

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

defend himself

, to , that he does

not

become poor and

contemptible, and not to be abject, that he

is not

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

forced to become rapacious

; , ought to hold of little account a

this vice of niggardliness reputation for being mean, for it

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

is one of those vices which

will

enable him to

reign. If it is said that Cæsar attained the govern.

empire through And if any one should say: Caesar obtained

empire by

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

liberality,

and

that

many others have reached the highest positions

through being by having been liberal,

liberal or being thought and by being considered

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

so, I

would reply that answer: Either

you are

either

a prince

already or else on the in fact,

or in a

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

way to become one. In the first case, this

liberality is

harmful; dangerous,

in the second, it is

certainly very

necessary to be

considered liberal, and

Cæsar Caesar

was one of those who wished to

attain the become pre-eminent in

mastery over

Rome, but if

after attaining it

he had

lived survived after becoming so,

and had not

moderated his expenses, he would have destroyed

that empire. And should his government. And if

any one

reply that there should

reply: Many

have been

many princes, who princes, and

have done great

things with

their

armies, who have been

thought extremely considered very

liberal, I

would answer by saying that the prince may reply: Either a prince spends either spend that which is

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

his own

wealth or and that of

his subjects or

the wealth else that

of others. In the first case

he

must ought to

be sparing

, but ,

in the second he

must not neglect to be very ought not to

liberal. neglect any opportunity for liberality. And to

the prince who goes

forth with his army, supporting it by pillage,

sack, and extortion,

handling that which belongs to others,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

This liberality is

very necessary to a prince who marches with necessary,

his armies, and lives by plunder, sacking and otherwise

extorting, and is dealing

with the wealth of others, for without it

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

he would not be followed

by

his

soldiers. And

you may be very generous indeed with what of that which is

is neither yours nor

not the property of yourself or

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

your subjects

, ’ you can be a ready giver,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

as were Cyrus

, Cæsar, , Caesar,

and Alexander

; for spending the wealth ; because it does not take away your

reputation if you squander that

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

of others

will not diminish , but adds to it; it is only

your reputation, but increase it, only squandering

spending

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

your own

resources that injures you.

will injure you. And

There is nothing

which destroys itself so much wastes so rapidly

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

as

liberality, for

by using even whilst

you exercise

it you lose the power

of using it, and to do so, and so

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

become

either poor

and despicable, or, to escape or despised, or else, in avoiding

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

poverty, rapacious and hated.

And

of a

prince should guard himself, above

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

all things

that a prince must guard against, the most , against being despised

important and

are being despicable or

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

hated, and liberality

will lead leads

you to

one or [illegible] both. Therefore [illegible] other of these conditions.

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

It is [illegible] , therefore, [illegible] wiser to have [illegible] the name [illegible] a reputation for meanness which brings [illegible] of a miser, which produces disgrace [illegible] reproach

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

without hatred, than to [illegible]

incur of necessity the name of being rapacious, which produces both disgrace and hatred.	be compelled through seeking a reputation for liberality to incur a name for rapacity which begets reproach with hatred.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

CHAPTER XVII

OF CONCERNING

CRUELTY AND CLEMENCY, AND WHETHER IT IS BETTER TO BE LOVED

OR FEARED THAN FEARED

Proceeding Coming now

to the other qualities

before named, mentioned above,

I say that every prince

must ought to

desire to be considered

merciful clement

and not cruel

. He must, however, .

Nevertheless he ought to

take care not to misuse this

mercifulness. clemency.

Cesare Borgia was considered

cruel

, but ; notwithstanding,

his cruelty

had settled reconciled

the Romagna

, united , unified

it, and

brought restored it to

it

peace and

confidence. loyalty. And

If this

is considered a benefit, it be rightly considered, he

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

will be

seen

that he was really to have been

much more merciful than the Florentine people,

who, to avoid

the name of cruelty, allowed a reputation for

cruelty, permitted

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

Pistoia to be destroyed

. .[1] Therefore

A

prince

, therefore, must not mind incurring the , so

charge of cruelty for long as he keeps

the purpose of keeping

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

his subjects united and

confident; for, loyal, ought not to mind the

reproach of cruelty; because

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

with a

very

few examples, he will be more merciful than those who

, from excess , through too much mercy,

of tenderness,

allow disorders to arise, from

whence spring murders which follow murders or robberies;

and rapine;

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

for these

as a rule are wont to

injure the whole

community, while the people, whilst those executions which

executions carried out by the prince injure originate with a

only one individual. prince offend the individual only.

[1] During the rioting between the

Cancellieri and Panciatichi

factions in 1502 and 1503.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

And of

all princes, it is impossible for

a the

new prince to

escape the name of avoid the

cruel, imputation of cruelty, owing to

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

new states being

always

full of dangers

. Wherefore Virgil makes . Hence

Dido excuse Virgil, through the mouth of Dido, excuses

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the inhumanity of her

rule by reign

owing to

its being new

, where she says: , saying: “

Res dura, et regni novitas me talia cogunt

Moliri, et late fines custode tueri

. .”[2]

Nevertheless, he

must be cautious in believing and acting, and ought to be slow to believe and to act, nor must should he not inspire fear of his own accord, and must himself show fear, but

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

proceed in a temperate

manner with prudence and humanity, so that too much confidence

does may not make

not render

him incautious, and too much

diffidence does not distrust

render him

intolerant. intolerable.

From this arises the question [2] . . . against my will, my fate

A throne unsettled, and an infant state,

Bid me defend my realms with all my

pow’rs,

And guard with these severities my shores.

Christopher Pitt.

Upon this a question arises:

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

whether it

is be

better to be loved

more

than feared, or feared

more

than loved

. The reply is, ? It may be answered

that one

ought should wish

to

be both

feared and loved, but as , but, because

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

it is difficult

for the two to go to unite them in one person, together,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

it is much safer to be feared than loved

, if one , when,

of the two

has , either must be

dispensed with. Because this is

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

to be

wanting. For it may be said asserted in general

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

of men

in general ,

that they are

ungrateful

, voluble, dissemblers, anxious to avoid , fickle, false, cowardly, covetous, and

danger, and covetous

of gain;

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

as long as you

benefit them, succeed

they are

entirely yours; they yours entirely; they will

offer you their blood

, their goods, their ,

property,

life, and

their

children, as

I have before said, is said above,

when the

necessity is remote; need is far

distant;

but when it

approaches, they

revolt. And the turn against you. And that

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

prince who

has relied solely , relying entirely

on their

words, without making other preparations, promises, has neglected other

precautions,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

is ruined

, for the friendship ; because friendships that are obtained by

which is gained by purchase payments,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

and not

through grandeur and by greatness or

nobility of

spirit is merited but is mind, may indeed be

earned, but they are

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

not secured, and

at times is not to be had. in time of need cannot be relied

upon;

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

And men have less scruple in offending one who

makes himself loved is beloved

than

one who

makes himself is

feared; for love is

held by a chain preserved by the link

of obligation

which

, men being selfish, , owing to the baseness of men,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

is broken

whenever it serves their purpose; at every opportunity for their advantage;

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

but fear

is maintained preserves you by a dread of punishment which never fails

. .

Still, Nevertheless a prince

should make himself feared ought to inspire fear

in such a way that if he

does not

gain win

love, he

at any rate

avoids hatred

; for fear, and the ; because he can endure very well

absence of hatred may well go together, and being feared whilst he is not hated, which

will be always attained by will always be as long as he

one who

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

abstains from

interfering with

the property of his citizens and

subjects

or with and from

their women

. And when he is obliged to take . But when it is necessary for him to proceed

against

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the life

of

any one, to do so when there is a someone, he must do it on

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

proper justification and

manifest for manifest cause,

reason for it;

but above all

things

he must

abstain from taking keep his hands off

the property

of others

, for men forget more easily ,

because men more quickly forget

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the death of their father than

the loss of their patrimony

. Then also . Besides,

pretexts for

seizing taking away the

property

are never wanting

, and one who begins ; for he who has once begun

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

to live by

rapine robbery

will always

find

some reason for taking the goods of others, pretexts for seizing what belongs to others;

whereas causes but reasons

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

for

taking life

are rarer and more quickly destroyed. , on the contrary, are more difficult to find

and sooner

lapse.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

But when

the a

prince

is with his army and has

a large number under control a

multitude

of soldiers

under his control, ,

then it is

extremely necessary that he should not mind quite necessary for him to disregard

being thought the reputation of cruelty,

cruel;

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

for without

this reputation he could not keep an it he would never hold his

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

army united,

or disposed to

any duty. its duties.

Among the

noteworthy actions wonderful deeds

of Hannibal

is numbered this, that this one is enumerated: that

although he had having led

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

an enormous army, composed of

men of all nations many various races of men, to

and fighting fight

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

in foreign

countries, there never arose any dissension lands, no dissensions arose

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

either among them or against the prince

, either in , whether in his bad or in his

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

good fortune

or in . This

bad. This could not be due to anything but arose from nothing else than

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

his inhuman cruelty, which

together ,

with his

infinite other virtues, boundless valour,

made him

always venerated revered

and terrible in the sight of his soldiers

, and without it , but without that cruelty, his other virtues

were not

sufficient to produce this effect. And short-

sighted writers admire his

deeds from one point of view and from

another condemn the principal

cause of them. That it is true

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

his other

virtues would not have

sufficed to produce that effect. Thoughtless been

writers admire on the one hand his actions, sufficient for him

and on the other blame the

principal cause of them. And that it is true

that his other virtues

would not have sufficed

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

may be

seen from proved by

the case of Scipio

(very rare , that most

excellent man,

not only

in of

his own times, but

in all times of which memory remains), within the memory of man,

whose armies rebelled against him against whom, nevertheless, his army

rebelled

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

in Spain

, which ; this

arose from nothing

but his

excessive kindness, which allowed too great forbearance, which gave his

soldiers

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

more license

to the soldiers than is consistent

than was consonant

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

with military discipline

. . For this

He was

reproached with upbraided

this

in the senate by Fabius Maximus

, who called him a , and called the

corrupter of the

Roman

militia. soldiery. The Locrians were laid waste by a

The Locri having been destroyed by one of legate of Scipio,

Scipio's officers yet they

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

were not

revenged avenged

by him, nor was the insolence of

that officer punished, the legate

simply by reason of punished, owing entirely to

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

his easy nature

; so much so, that some one . Insomuch that someone in the Senate,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

wishing

to excuse him

in the senate, said that , said

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

there were many men who knew

rather much better

how not to err, than

how

to correct the errors of others. This

disposition

would , if he had been continued in the command,

would have

destroyed

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

in time

have tarnished

the fame and glory of Scipio

had he persevered in it ; but, he being

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

under the

empire, but living under the rule control

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

of

the senate this

harmful quality was injurious characteristic

not only concealed

but became a itself, but contributed to his glory.

glory to him. I conclude, therefore, with Returning to the question of

regard to

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

being feared

and or loved, I come to the

loved, conclusion

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

that men

love at loving according to

their own

free will, but fear at the will will and fearing

according to that

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

of

the prince

, and that ,

a wise prince

must rely on what should establish himself

on that which

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

is in his

power own control

and not

on what is in the power in that

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

of others

, and ;

he must

only trouble endeavour only

himself

to avoid

incurring

hatred, as

has been explained. is noted.

CHAPTER XVIII

IN WHAT WAY PRINCES MUST

CONCERNING THE WAY IN WHICH PRINCES SHOULD

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

KEEP FAITH

How laudable

[1] "The present chapter has given greater offence than any other portion of Machiavelli's writings." Burd, "Il Principe," p. 297.

Every one admits how praiseworthy

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

it is

for in

a prince to keep

good

faith and

to

live with

integrity, and not with

astuteness, every one knows. Still the craft. Nevertheless our experience

experience of our times shows has been that

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

those princes

to who

have done great things

who have had little regard for have held

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

good faith

, of little account,

and have

been able by known how to circumvent the intellect

astuteness to confuse men's brains, and who [illegible] of men by craft, and in the end have [illegible] have ultimately [illegible]

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

overcome [illegible] those who have [illegible]

made loyalty their foundation. [illegible] relied on [illegible] their word.

You must know [illegible]

, then,

that [illegible] there are two [illegible]

methods of fighting, [illegible] ways of contesting,[2]

the one by [illegible] the [illegible]

law, the other by

force: the first method is

that of proper to

men, the second

of to

beasts; but

as because

the first

method is often insufficient, one must is frequently not sufficient,

it is necessary to

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

have recourse to the

second

. . Therefore

It is

therefore necessary to know well necessary for a prince to understand

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

how to

use both avail himself of

the

beast and the man. This

was covertly has been figuratively

taught to princes by ancient

writers, who

relate describe

how Achilles and many

others of those princes other princes of old

were

given to

Chiron

the centaur

to be brought up, who kept them under Chiron to nurse, who brought them up in

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

his

discipline

; this system of having for ; which means solely that, as they had for a

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

teacher one who was half beast

and half man

is meant to indicate that , so it is necessary for

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

a prince

must to

know how to

use make use of

both natures, and that

the

one without the other is not durable. A

prince

being thus obliged to know well how to act , therefore, being compelled knowingly to

as a beast must adopt the

imitate beast, ought to choose

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the fox and the lion

, for ; because

the lion cannot

protect himself defend himself against

from

snares, and the fox cannot defend himself

from wolves. One must against

therefore wolves. Therefore, it is necessary to

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

be a fox to

recognise discover the

snares, and a lion to

frighten terrify the

wolves.

Those

that wish to be only lions who rely simply on the lion

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

do not understand

this. what they are about.

Therefore,

a

prudent ruler ought not wise lord cannot, nor

ought he

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

to keep faith when

by so doing it would be such observance may be turned against him,

against his interest,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

and when the reasons

which made him bind himself that caused him to pledge it exist

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

no longer

exist. .

If men were

all entirely

good, this precept would not

be a hold, but because

good one; but as

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

they are bad, and

would not observe their will not keep

faith with

you

, so you , you too

are not bound to

keep faith observe it

with them. Nor

are legitimate will there ever be

grounds ever

wanting to a prince

to give colour to the non-fulfilment legitimate reasons to excuse this non-

of his promise. observance.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

Of this

one could furnish an infinite number of endless

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

modern

examples

, and show could be given, showing

how many

times peace has been broken, and how many treaties and

promises rendered worthless, by engagements have been made void and of no

effect through

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

the faithlessness of princes, and

those he who has known best how to employ

that have been best able to imitate

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the fox

have has

succeeded best

. .

[2] “Contesting,” _i.e_. “striving for

mastery.” Mr Burd points out

that this passage is imitated directly from

Cicero’s “De Officiis”:

“Nam cum sint duo genera decertandi, unum

per disceptationem, alterum

per vim; cumque illud proprium sit hominis,

hoc beluarum; confugiendum

est ad posterius, si uti non licet superiore.”

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

But

it is necessary to

be able know well how

to disguise this

character well, characteristic,

and to be

a great

feigner pretender

and dissembler; and men are so simple and so

ready to subject to

obey

present necessities, that

one who deceives he who seeks to deceive

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

will always find

those someone who will allow himself

who allow themselves

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

to be deceived

. I will only mention one modern . One recent

instance. Alexander VI. example I cannot pass over in silence.

Alexander the Sixth

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

did nothing else but deceive men

, he , nor ever

thought

of

nothing else, and found the way to do it; no doing otherwise, and

man was ever more able

to give assurances, or affirmed things with

stronger oaths, and no man

observed them less; however,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

he always

succeeded in his deceptions, as found victims; for there never was a man

he knew well who had greater power

in asserting, or who with greater oaths would

affirm a thing, yet would

observe it less; nevertheless his deceits

always succeeded according to

his wishes,[3] because he well understood

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

this side of

the world. mankind.

[3] “Nondimanco sempre gli succederono gli

inganni (ad votum).” The

words “ad votum” are omitted in the Testina

addition, 1550.

Alexander never did what he said,

Cesare never said what he did.

Italian Proverb.

Therefore

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

It is

not, therefore, necessary unnecessary

for a prince to have all the

above-named qualities, good qualities

I have enumerated,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

but it is very

necessary to

seem appear

to have them

. I would even be bold . And

I shall dare

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

to say

this also,

that to

possess have

them and

to always always to

observe them is

dangerous, but injurious, and that

to appear

to

possess have

them is useful

. Thus it is well to seem pious, ; to appear

merciful,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

faithful,

humane, religious

, sincere, and also , upright, and

to be so; but

you must have the with

a

mind so

watchful that when it is needful framed that should you require not

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

to be

otherwise so,

you may be

able

and know how

to change to the opposite

qualities. And it must be understood .

And you have to understand this,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

that a prince

, and ,

especially a new

prince, one,

cannot observe all those

things

which are considered good in men, for which men are esteemed,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

being often

obliged, forced,

in order

to maintain the state, to act

against faith, against charity, against contrary to fidelity,[4]

friendship,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

humanity, and

against religion. And, therefore, he must religion. Therefore it is necessary for him

to

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

have a mind

disposed to adapt itself according to the ready to turn itself accordingly

wind, and

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

as the

winds and

variations

of fortune

dictate, and, force it, yet,

as I

said before, not deviate from what is have said above, not to diverge from the

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

good, if

possible, but be able to do evil if he can avoid doing so, but, if compelled, then necessitated. to know how to set about it.

[4] “Contrary to fidelity” or “faith,” “contro alla fede,” and “tutto fede,” “altogether faithful,” in the next paragraph. It is noteworthy that these two phrases, “contro alla fede” and “tutto fede,” were omitted in the Testina edition, which was published with the sanction of the papal authorities. It may be that the meaning attached to the

word “fede” was “the faith,” _i.e_. the
Catholic creed, and not as
rendered here “fidelity” and “faithful.”
Observe that the word
“religione” was suffered to stand in the text
of the Testina, being
used to signify indifferently every shade of
belief, as witness “the
religion,” a phrase inevitably employed to
designate the Huguenot
heresy. South in his Sermon IX, p. 69, ed.
1843, comments on this
passage as follows: “That great patron and
Coryphaeus of this tribe,
Nicolo Machiavel, laid down this for a
master rule in his political
scheme: ‘That the show of religion was
helpful to the politician, but
the reality of it hurtful and pernicious.’”
For this reason

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

A prince

must take great ought to take

care that

nothing goes out of his mouth which he never lets anything

slip from his lips that

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

is not

full of replete with

the above-named five qualities

, and, to see and hear him, he should seem to be all faith, all integrity, all humanity, and all religion. And nothing is

, that he may appear to him who sees and hears him altogether merciful, faithful, humane, upright, and religious. There is nothing

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

more necessary

than to seem

to appear

to have

than

this last

quality

, for men in general judge

, inasmuch as

men judge generally

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

more by the

eyes eye

than by the

hands, hand, because it

for belongs to everybody to see you, to few to

come in touch with you.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

every one

can see, but very few have to feel. Everybody

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

sees what

you appear to be, few

feel really know

what you are, and those few

will not dare dare not

to

oppose themselves to

the opinion of

the many, who have the majesty of the state to

defend them; and in the actions of

all

men, and especially of princes

, from , which it is not prudent to challenge,

which there is no appeal, the end is [illegible] one judges by the result. everything. [illegible] For that reason,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

Let a prince

therefore aim at living and maintaining state [illegible] have the credit of conquering and holding the [illegible] his

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

state,

the means will always be

judged honourable and [illegible] considered honest, and he will be

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

praised by

every one, everybody; because

for

the vulgar

is are

always taken by

appearances and the result of things; what a

and thing seems to be and by what comes of it;

and in

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the world

consists only of there are

only

the vulgar

, and , for

the few find a place

there only

when the many have

nothing no ground

to rest

upon. A certain prince on.

One prince[5]

of the

present time, whom it is

well not not well

to name, never

does anything but preaches anything else but

preach

peace and good faith

, but , and to both

he is

really a great enemy to both, most

hostile,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

and either

of them, had he observed them, , if he had kept it,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

would have

lost him both state and reputation on many occasions.

deprived him of reputation and kingdom many a time. [5] Ferdinand of Aragon. “When Machiavelli was writing _The Prince_ it would have been clearly impossible to mention Ferdinand’s name here without giving offence.” Burd’s “Il Principe,” p. 308.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

CHAPTER XIX

THAT WE MUST THAT ONE SHOULD

AVOID BEING DESPISED AND HATED

But as Now, concerning the characteristics of which

mention is made above,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

I have

now

spoken of the

most important of the qualities more important ones, the others I wish to

in question, I will now deal briefly with the discuss

rest on the general briefly under this generality,

principle,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

that the prince must

, as already stated, consider, as has

been in part said before, how to

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

avoid those things

which will make him hated or

despised; and whenever he succeeds in contemptible; and as often as he shall have

this, succeeded

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

he will have

done fulfilled

his part, and

will find no he need not fear any

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

danger in other

vices. reproaches.

He will chiefly become hated, It makes him hated above all things,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

as I

said, by being have said, to be

rapacious, and

usurping to be a violator of

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the property and women of his subjects

, , from

both of

which he must abstain

from doing, and whenever one does not . And when neither their property nor attack the property or honour their honor is touched, the majority of the generality

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

of men

, they will live contented; and one will only live content, and he has have to combat only to contend with

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the ambition of a few

, who can be easily held in check , whom he can curb with ease

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

in many ways

. He is rendered despicable by being thought .

changeable, It makes him contemptible to be considered

fickle,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

frivolous, effeminate

, timid, and irresolute; , mean-spirited, irresolute, from all of

which a prince

must should guard himself as from

guard against as

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

a rock

of danger, and manage so that ; and he should endeavour to show in

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

his actions

show grandeur, high courage, seriousness, greatness, courage, gravity, and fortitude; and strength; and as to the and in his government of private dealings with

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

his subjects, let

his sentence be him show that his judgments are

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

irrevocable, and

let maintain himself in such reputation

him adhere to his decisions so

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

that no one

may think of deceiving can

hope either to deceive

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

him

or

making him change. The prince who creates to get round him.

such an opinion That prince is highly esteemed who conveys

this impression

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

of himself

gets a great reputation, and ,

and he who is highly esteemed is not easily

conspired against; for,

provided

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

it is

very difficult to conspire against well

one who has a great reputation, and he will

not easily be attacked, so

long as it is

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

known that he is

esteemed and reverenced an excellent man and revered

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

by his

subjects. people, he can only be attacked with

For difficulty. For this reason

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

a prince

must ought to

have two

kinds of fear: one internal as regards fears, one from within, on account of

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

his

subjects

, one external as regards foreign , the other from without, on account of

external

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

powers. From the latter he

can defend himself with good arms and is defended by being well armed and having

good allies,

and if he is well armed he will have

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

good friends, and

he will always affairs

have good friends if he has good arms; and

internal matters

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

will always

remain quiet

, if within when

they are

not perturbed quiet without, unless they

should have been already disturbed

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

by conspiracy; and even

if should

external powers sought to foment one, affairs outside be disturbed,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

if he has

ruled and carried out his preparations

and has

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

lived as I

have

described, said, as long as he does not despair,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

he will

always if he stands firm be able to sustain resist every attack,

every shock,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

as I

have shown that said

Nabis the Spartan did. But

with concerning his subjects, when affairs outside

regard to the subjects, if not acted on from are disturbed he has

outside, it is still to be only to fear that they will conspire secretly,

feared lest they conspire in secret,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

from which

the prince may guard a prince can

himself well easily secure himself

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

by avoiding

hatred and contempt, and being hated and despised, and by

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

keeping the people

satisfied with him, which it is

necessary most necessary for

him

to accomplish, as

has been I said above

related

at length. And one of the most

potent efficacious

remedies that a prince

has can have

against conspiracies, is

that of not being hated or not

to be hated and

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

despised by

the

mass of the

people; for

whoever conspires always believes that he who conspires against a prince always expects to please them by his removal; but when the conspirator can only look forward to offending them,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

he will

satisfy the people by the death of their prince; but if he thought to offend them by doing this, he would fear to engage in such an undertaking,

not have the courage to take such a course,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

for the difficulties that

conspirators have to meet confront a

conspirator

are

infinite

. . And as

Experience shows

that there , many

have been

very many the

conspiracies,

but few have

turned out well, for whoever been successful; because he who

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

conspires cannot act alone

, , nor can he take a companion except from

and cannot find companions except among those whom he

those who are discontented; believes to be malcontents,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

and as soon as you have

disclosed your intention opened your mind

to a malcontent, you

give have given

him the

means of satisfying material with which to content

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

himself, for by

revealing it denouncing you

he can

hope to secure everything he wants; to such look for every advantage; so

an extent

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

that seeing

a certain gain by doing this, the gain from this course to be assured,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

and seeing

on

the other

hand only a to be doubtful

doubtful one

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

and full of

danger, dangers,

he must

either

be a

very

rare friend

to , or a thoroughly obstinate enemy of

you or else a very bitter enemy to

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the prince

if he keeps , to keep

faith with

you. And to reduce the matter

to narrow limits, into a small compass,

I say, that on the side

of the conspirator there is nothing but fear, jealousy

, suspicion, , prospect

and dread

of punishment

which frightens him; and to terrify him; but

on the side of the

prince there is the majesty of

government, the principality,

the laws, the protection

of friends and

of

the state

which guard him. When to to defend him; so that, adding to all

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

these things

are the

added the goodwill of the people, popular goodwill,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

it is impossible that any one should

have the temerity be so rash as

to conspire. For whereas

generally a in general the

conspirator

has to fear before the execution of his plot, in this case he

must has also to fear the sequel to

also fear afterwards, having the crime; because on account of it he has

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the people for an enemy

, when his crime ,

is accomplished,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

and thus

not being able to cannot

hope for any

refuge. escape.

Numberless instances might Endless examples could

be given

of this, on this subject,

but I will

content myself be content

with one

which took place , brought to pass

within the memory of our fathers. Messer

Annibale Bentivogli

, Prince of Bologna, ancestor , who was prince in Bologna (grandfather

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

of the present

Messer Annibale), having been murdered

Annibale, was killed

by the Canneschi, who

had

conspired against him

. He , not one of his family survived

left no relations

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

but Messer Giovanni

, ,[1]

who was

then an infant, but in childhood: immediately after his

after the murder assassination

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the people rose

up and killed | and murdered

all the Canneschi. This

arose | sprung

from the popular goodwill

that | which

the house of Bentivogli enjoyed

at | in those days

that time

in Bologna, which was so great that

, as there was nobody left | , although none remained there

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

after the death of Annibale who

could govern was able to rule

the state, the Bolognese

hearing ,

having information

that there was one of the Bentivogli family in Florence, who

had till then been thought up to that time had been considered

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the son of a blacksmith

, came to fetch , sent to Florence for

him

and gave him the government of

the their

city, and it was

governed ruled

by him

until Messer Giovanni

was old enough to assume came in due

course to

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the government

. .

I conclude, therefore, [1] Giovanni Bentivogli, born in Bologna

1438, died at Milan 1508. He

ruled Bologna from 1462 to 1506.

Machiavelli's strong condemnation of

conspiracies may get its edge from his own

very recent experience

(February 1513), when he had been arrested

and tortured for his

alleged complicity in the Boscoli

conspiracy.

For this reason I consider

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

that a prince

need trouble little about

conspiracies when the people are well

disposed, but when they

are hostile and

ought to reckon conspiracies

of little account when his people

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

hold him in

hatred, then he must esteem; but when it is

hostile to him, and bears hatred towards him,

he ought to

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

fear everything

and everybody

. . And

Well-ordered states and wise princes have

studied taken every care

diligently

not to drive the nobles to desperation, and to

satisfy the keep

populace and keep it the people satisfied and

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

contented, for this is one of the most important

matters that objects

a prince

has to deal with. can have.

Among the

kingdoms that are best

well

ordered and governed

in our time kingdoms of our times

is France, and

there we find in it are found many

numberless

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

good institutions on which depend the liberty and security

of the king; of these the

chief first

is the parliament and its authority,

because he who

established that founded the

kingdom, knowing the ambition

and

insolence

of the

great nobles, and deeming it nobility and their boldness, considered that a

bit to their mouths

would be

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

necessary to

have a bit hold them in; and,

in their mouths to check them; and knowing

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

on the other

hand side, knowing

the hatred

of the

mass of the people to the great, based on fear, people, founded in fear, against the nobles, and wishing to he wished to secure them, did not wish to make this the protect them, yet he was not anxious for this special to be the particular

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

care of the king

, ; therefore, to take away the reproach which to relieve him of the dissatisfaction that he he would be might incur among liable to from

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the

nobles

by for

favouring the people, and

among from

the people

by for

favouring the

nobles. He

therefore established a third judge that, set up an arbiter, who should be one who

without direct could beat down

charge of the king, kept in check

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the great and

favoured favour

the lesser

people. Nor could any without reproach to the

king. Neither could you have a

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

better or

a

more prudent

measure have been adopted, arrangement, or

nor better precaution for the safety of a greater source of security to

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the king and

the

kingdom. From

which another notable rule can be drawn, this one can

draw another important conclusion,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

that princes

should let the ought to leave affairs

carrying out of unpopular duties devolve on of reproach to the management of

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

others, and

bestow favours keep those of grace in

themselves. I conclude again by saying their own hands. And further, I consider

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

that a prince

must esteem his ought to cherish

the

nobles, but not

so as to

make himself hated by the

populace. people.

It may

perhaps seem appear, perhaps,

to some

, that considering the life and death of many who have examined the lives and deaths

of the

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

Roman emperors

that

they are instances many of them would be an example

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

contrary to my opinion

, finding , seeing

that some

who of them lived

lived always

nobly and showed great

strength of character, nevertheless qualities of soul, nevertheless they have lost

lost the their

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

empire, or

were have

been

killed by

their

subjects who

have

conspired against

them. Wishing

,

therefore,

to answer these objections, I will

discuss the qualities recall the characters

of some

emperors, showing the cause of the emperors, and will show that the

causes

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

of their ruin

not to be at variance with what I have stated, and were not different to those alleged by me; at the same time

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

I will

also partly consider the things to be noted by whoever reads the deeds of these times. I will content myself with taking only submit for consideration those things that are noteworthy to him who studies the affairs of those times. It seems to me sufficient to take

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

all those emperors who succeeded to the empire from

Marcus the philosopher

down

to Maximinus

; these ; they

were Marcus

, Commodus and

his

son

, Pertinax, Commodus, Pertinax, Julian, Severus and his

son

Antoninus Caracalla, Macrinus,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

Heliogabalus, Alexander, and Maximinus

. And the first .

thing There is first

to note

is,

that whereas

other princes have only to contend in other principalities

against

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the ambition of the

great nobles

and the insolence of the people

, only have to be

contended with,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the

Roman emperors had a third difficulty

, that of in

having to

support put up with

the

cruelty and avarice of

the soldiers, which was such a difficulty their soldiers, a matter so

beset with difficulties

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

that

it was the

cause of the

ruin of many

, it being difficult to satisfy ; for it was a hard

both thing to give satisfaction both to soldiers and

people; because the

people loved peace, and for this reason they

loved the unaspiring

prince, whilst

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the soldiers

and the people. For the people love loved the warlike prince who was bold,

tranquillity,

and therefore like princes who are pacific,

but the soldiers prefer

a prince of military spirit, who is insolent,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

cruel, and rapacious

. , which qualities they were quite willing he

They wish him to exercise these qualities on should

exercise upon

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the people so that they

may could

get double pay and give vent to their

avarice own greed

and cruelty

. Thus it . Hence it arose

came about

that those emperors

who, by nature or art, had not such a were always overthrown who, either by birth

reputation as could keep both parties in or training, had no great

check, invariably were ruined, authority, and most

and the greater number

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

of them

who were raised , especially those who came new

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

to the

empire being principality, recognizing the difficulty

new men, knowing the difficulties

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

of these two

opposite dispositions, opposing humours,

confined themselves to satisfying were inclined to give satisfaction to

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the soldiers

, and thought little of , caring little about

injuring the people

. This choice . Which course

was necessary

, princes not being able , because, as princes

cannot help being hated by someone, they

ought, in the first place,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

to avoid being hated by

some one. They must first try not to be hated every one, and when by the mass of the people; if

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

they cannot

accomplish compass

this they

must ought to endeavour with the utmost diligence

use every means to escape to avoid

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

the hatred of the most powerful

parties. And . Therefore, those

therefore these

emperors, who

being new men through inexperience

had need of

extraordinary special favour adhered more readily

favours, adhered

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

to the soldiers

more willingly

than to the people

; ; a course which turned out advantageous

whether this, however, was of use

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

to them or not

, depended on whether ,

accordingly as

the prince knew how to maintain

his reputation with authority over

them.

From these causes it

resulted arose

that Marcus, Pertinax, and Alexander,

being all

men

of modest life, lovers of justice, enemies

of to

cruelty,

humane and

benign, had all benignant, came to

a sad

ending end

except Marcus

. Marcus ; he

alone

lived and died

in honour, honoured,

because he

had

succeeded to the

empire throne

by

hereditary

right and did not owe it title,

and owed nothing

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

either to the soldiers or

to

the

people

; besides which, possessing ; and afterwards,

being possessed of

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

many virtues which made him

revered, respected, he always

he

kept both

parties orders

in their

place as long as places whilst

he lived and was

never neither hated

either hated or nor

despised. But Pertinax was created emperor against the

will wishes

of the soldiers, who being accustomed to live licentiously under

Commodus, could not

put up with endure

the honest life to which Pertinax

wished to

limit them, so that having made himself reduce them; thus,

hated, and to this having given cause for hatred, to which

contempt being added because hatred there was added contempt

for his old age,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

he was

old, he was ruined overthrown

at the very

beginning of his administration

. Whence it may be seen . And here it should be noted

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

that hatred

is

gained acquired

as much by good works as by

evil, and bad ones,

therefore, as I said

before, a prince

who wishes to maintain the wishing to keep his

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

state is

very

often forced to

do evil, for when that

party, whether populace, soldiery, or nobles, body

whichever it be that you consider necessary

to you for keeping your

position,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

is corrupt

, you must follow its humour and satisfy it, whom you think you have need of to

and maintain

in that case yourself—it may be either the people or the

soldiers or the nobles—you

have to submit to its humours and to gratify

them, and then

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

good works will

be inimical to you. do you harm.

But let us come to

Alexander, who was

a man

of such

great

goodness, that among

other things for which the other praises which are accorded him is

he is praised, it is said this,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

that in the fourteen years

that he reigned he held the empire

no one was

ever

put to death by him

without a fair trial. unjudged;

Nevertheless,

being considered effeminate, and a man who allowed himself to be

ruled governed

by his mother

, and having thus fallen into contempt, , he became despised,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the army

conspired against him and

killed him. Looking, on the other hand, murdered him.

at the qualities Turning now to the opposite characters

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

of Commodus, Severus, Antoninus

, extremely Caracalla, and Maximinus, you will find

them all

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

cruel

and rapacious

; -men who,

to satisfy

the soldiers there was no injury which their soldiers, did not hesitate to

they would not inflict on commit every kind of iniquity against

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the people, and all except Severus

ended , came to a bad end; but in Severus there was

badly. Severus, however, had such abilities so much valour

that by maintaining that, keeping

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the

soldiers friendly

to , although the people were oppressed

by

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

him, he

was able to reign happily, although he reigned successfully;

oppressed the people,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

for his

virtues valour

made him so

admirable much

admired

in the

sight

both

of the soldiers and

the

people that the latter were

, as it kept in a way

were,

astonished and

stupefied, while [illegible] awed and

[illegible] the former [illegible]

were [illegible]

[illegible] respectful and [illegible]

contented. As the deeds [illegible] satisfied. And because the actions

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

[illegible] of this [illegible]

ruler were great for [illegible] man, as

[illegible] a new prince [illegible]

, I [illegible] , were

will briefly show how well he could use the [illegible] great, I wish to show briefly that he knew

qualities of [illegible] well how to counterfeit

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the fox and

the lion

, whose , which

natures, as I said

before, above,

it is necessary for a prince

to imitate. Knowing the sloth of the Emperor Julian

, Severus, who was , he persuaded

leader of

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the army in

Slavonia, persuaded the troops Sclavonia, of which he was captain,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

that it would be

well right

to go to Rome

to and

avenge the death of Pertinax, who had been

slain killed

by the

Imperial guard, praetorian soldiers;

and under this pretext, without

revealing his appearing to

aspirations aspire

to the throne

, marched with his army to , he moved the army on

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

Rome and

was in reached

Italy before

his design it

was known

. that he had started.

On his arrival

in at

Rome the senate

, through fear,

elected him emperor

through fear, and Julian died. and killed Julian. After this

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

There remained

after this beginning for Severus, who wished to make himself

master of the

whole empire,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

two difficulties

to be faced by Severus before ;

he could obtain the whole control of the

empire:

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

one in Asia, where

Nigrinus, Niger,

head of the Asiatic

armies, had declared himself army, had caused himself to be proclaimed

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

emperor; the

other in the west

from Albinus, where Albinus was,

who also aspired to the

empire. throne.

And

as he

judged considered

it dangerous to

show declare

himself hostile to both, he decided

to attack

Nigrinus and Niger and to

deceive Albinus, to

whom the latter

he wrote that

having ,

been being

elected emperor by the senate he

wished was willing

to share that dignity

with him

; he and

sent him the title of

Cæsar and, by deliberation of Caesar; and, moreover, that

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the

senate

, he was declared had made Albinus

his colleague

; all of which was accepted ; which things were accepted

by Albinus

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

as

true

by Albinus. But when . But after

Severus had

defeated conquered

and killed

Nigrinus, Niger,

and pacified things in the East, and settled oriental affairs,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

he returned to Rome and

charged complained to

Albinus in

the senate

with having, unmindful of that Albinus, little recognizing

the benefits

that he had

received

from him

, traitorously , had by treachery

sought to

assassinate murder

him, and

stated that for this

ingratitude

he

was

therefore obliged to go and punish his ingratitude. He then went to France to meet him, and there deprived him of both his position and his life. Whoever examines in detail

compelled to punish him. Afterwards he sought him out in France, and took from him his government and life. He who will, therefore, carefully examine

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the actions of

Severus, this man

will

find him

to have been a very ferocious a

most valiant

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

lion and

an extremely astute a most cunning fox; he will find him

fox, and will see him to have been

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

feared and respected by

all every one,

and not

hated by the army; and

will it need

not be

surprised wondered at

that he, a new man

, should , was

have been

able to hold the empire so well

, since his great reputation ,

defended him always because his supreme renown always

protected him

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

from that hatred

that his rapacity which

the people

might have

produced in the people. But Antoninus conceived against him for his violence. But

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

his son

was also a man of great Antoninus was a most eminent man, and had ability, and possessed qualities that rendered very excellent qualities, which made

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

him admirable in the

sight of the people and

also made him popular with acceptable to

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the soldiers, for

he was a

military man, capable of enduring the most extreme hardships, disdainful of

warlike man, most enduring of fatigue, a despiser of all

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

delicate food, and

every other luxury, which made him loved by all

other luxuries, which caused him to be beloved by

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the armies

. However, . Nevertheless,

his ferocity and

cruelty cruelties

were so

great and

so

unheard of

, through his having, after executing many that, after endless single

private murders, he killed

individuals, caused

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

a large

part number

of the

population people

of Rome and all

that those

of Alexandria

to be killed, that .

he became hated by

all the the whole

world and

began to be also

feared by those

about he had around

him to such an extent that he was

finally killed by a centurion murdered

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

in the midst of his army

. Whence it is to by a centurion. And here it must

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

be noted that

this kind of death, which proceeds from the such-like deaths, which are deliberately

deliberate inflicted with a resolved and

action of a determined man, desperate courage,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

cannot be avoided by princes

, since , because

any one

who does not fear

death himself to die

can inflict

it, them;

but a prince

need not may fear them the

fear much on this account, as such actions are less because they are very

extremely

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

rare. He

must has only to be careful not to do

only guard against committing

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

any grave injury to

any one he makes use those whom he employs

of,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

or has

about him for his service, like around him in the service of the state.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

Antoninus had

done, having not taken this care, but had caused the death with contumely of the contumeliously killed a

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

brother of that centurion

, and , whom also he daily

also threatened him every day, although he threatened, yet retained

still retained him

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

in his

bodyguard, which

, as it turned out,

was a

foolish and dangerous rash

thing to do

, as the fact [illegible] , and proved the emperor's ruin. [illegible] proved.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

But let us come to Commodus

, who might easily have kept [illegible] , to whom it should have been very easy to [illegible] hold

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the

empire

, having succeeded to it by heredity, [illegible] , for, [illegible]

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

being the son of Marcus

, , he had inherited it, and

and it would have sufficed for him he had only

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

to follow in the

steps footsteps

of his father

to

have satisfied both the please his

people and

the

soldiers. But being

of a by nature

cruel and

bestial disposition, in order to be able to brutal, he gave

exercise his himself up to amusing

rapacity on the people, he sought to amuse

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the soldiers and

render corrupting them, so that he

them licentious; might indulge his rapacity upon the people;

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

on the other hand

, by ,

not maintaining his dignity

, ,

by

often descending

into to

the theatre to

fight compete

with gladiators and

committing other contemptible actions, doing other vile things,

little worthy of the imperial

dignity, he became despicable in the eyes of majesty, he fell into contempt with

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the soldiers, and being

hated

on the one hand by one party

and despised

on by

the other, he was conspired

against and

killed. There was killed.

It

remains to

be described discuss

the character of

Maximinus. He was

an extremely a very

warlike man, and

as

the armies

were , being disgusted

annoyed

with the effeminacy of Alexander

, which we ,

of whom I

have already spoken

of, he was after the death of the latter elected , killed him and elected Maximinus to the

emperor. throne. This

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

He did not

enjoy it possess

for long

, as , for

two things made him hated and despised: the

one his

base origin, as he had been a shepherd having kept sheep

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

in Thrace, which

was brought

generally known and caused great disdain on him into contempt (it being well known to

all sides; all, and considered a great

indignity by every one), and

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

the other

, , his having

because he had

at the

commencement of his rule accession to

his dominions

deferred going to Rome

to take and taking

possession of the Imperial seat

, and had obtained ; he had also gained

a reputation

for

great cruelty, the utmost ferocity

by

having through his prefects in Rome and

other parts elsewhere in

of

the empire

committed many acts of cruelty. ,

practised many cruelties, so that

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

The whole world

being was moved to anger at

thus moved by indignation for the baseness the meanness

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

of his

blood, and also by birth and to fear at his barbarity. First Africa

the hatred caused by fear of his ferocity, he rebelled, then

was conspired against

first by Africa and afterwards by

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the senate

and with

all the people of Rome

and

Italy. all Italy

conspired against him, to which may be

added

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

His own army

also joined them, for ; this latter,

besieging Aquileia and

finding it difficult to take, they became meeting with difficulties in taking it, were

enraged at his cruelty, and disgusted with his cruelties, and fearing him

seeing that he had less when they found

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

so many

enemies, they feared him less and put him to against him, murdered him.

death. I will not speak of Heliogabalus, of I do not wish to discuss Heliogabalus,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

Macrinus, or Julian, who

being

entirely thoroughly

contemptible were

immediately suppressed, quickly wiped out;

but I will

come to the conclusion of bring

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

this discourse

to a conclusion

by saying that

the princes of princes in our times have this

our time have less difficulty than these of difficulty of giving inordinate satisfaction to

being obliged to satisfy in

an extraordinary degree

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

their soldiers in

their states; for although a far

they must have a certain consideration for less degree, because, notwithstanding one them, yet it has to give them some indulgence, that

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

is soon

settled, for done;

none of these princes have armies that are

inextricably veterans in the governance and bound up with the

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

administration of

the government and the rule of

their

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

provinces as were the armies of the Roman empire; and

therefore whereas

if

it was then

more

necessary to

satisfy give satisfaction to

the soldiers

rather than than to

the

people, it

was because the soldiers could do more than is now

the people; now,

it is

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

more necessary to all princes, except the Turk and the Soldan,

to satisfy the people

than rather

the soldiers

, for , because

the people

can do more are the more

than the soldiers. I except powerful.

From the above I have excepted

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the Turk

, because he , who

always keeps

about round

him twelve thousand infantry and fifteen thousand cavalry, on which

depend the security and strength of

his the

kingdom; and it is necessary

for him to postpone every other consideration that,

of putting aside every consideration for

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the people

to , he should

keep

them

friendly. It is the same with his friends.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the kingdom of the Soldan

, which is similar;

being entirely in the hands of

the soldiers, he is bound to keep their [illegible] soldiers, it follows again that, without regard friendship regardless of [illegible] to

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the people

. And it is to be noted that this [illegible], he must keep them his friends. But you must note that the

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

state of the Soldan is

different from that of [illegible] unlike

all other

princes, being principalities, for the reason that similar to it is like

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the Christian pontificate, which cannot be called either

a hereditary kingdom an hereditary

or a

new one, for newly formed principality; because

the sons of the

dead old

prince

are not

his the

heirs, but he who is elected to that position by those

who have authority. And

as this order is ancient the sons remain only noblemen. And this being an ancient custom,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

it cannot be called

a new

kingdom, there being principality, because there are

none of

these difficulties which exist those difficulties in it that are met with

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

in

new ones

; as ; for

although the prince is new, the

rules of that state are constitution of the state

is

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

old and

arranged it is framed so as

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

to receive him as if he were

their its

hereditary lord.

But returning to

our matter, the subject of our discourse,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

I say that whoever

studies the preceding will

argument will see consider it will acknowledge

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

that either hatred or contempt

were the causes of has been

the ruin of the emperors named, and will also fatal to the above-named emperors, and it

observe will be recognized also

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

how it

came about happened that, a number

that, some

of them acting in one way and

some a number

in another

, in both ways , only one in each way came to a happy end

there were some who had a fortunate and and the rest to

others an unfortunate ending. unhappy ones. Because it would have been

As useless and dangerous for

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

Pertinax and Alexander

were both new rulers, it was useless and , being new princes, to injurious for them to try and

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

imitate Marcus, who was

a hereditary heir to the principality; and likewise it would prince; and similarly with have been utterly destructive to

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

Caracalla, Commodus, and Maximinus

it was to have imitated pernicious for Severus, they not having sufficient valour to enable

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

them to

imitate Severus, as they had not sufficient tread ability to follow

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

in his footsteps

. Thus a new prince . Therefore a prince, new to the principality,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

cannot imitate

the actions of Marcus

, in his dominions, nor , nor, again,

is it necessary

for him to to follow

imitate

those of Severus; but he

must ought to

take from Severus those

portions parts which

that

are necessary to found his state, and from Marcus those

that are which are

useful proper

and glorious

for conserving to keep

a state that

is already established may already be stable and

and secure. firm.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

CHAPTER XX

WHETHER ARE

FORTRESSES AND

MANY

OTHER THINGS

TO

WHICH PRINCES OFTEN

MAKE ARE USEFUL RESORT,

OR INJURIOUS ADVANTAGEOUS OR HURTFUL?

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

1.

Some princes

, in order to securely hold their possessions, , so as to hold securely the state,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

have

disarmed their subjects

, some ;

others have kept their subject

lands towns distracted by factions;

divided into parts,

others have

fomented fostered

enmities against themselves,

others have

endeavoured to win laid

themselves out to gain

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

over those whom they

suspected at the distrusted in the beginning

commencement

of their

rule: governments;

some have

constructed fortresses, others built fortresses; some have overthrown

have ruined

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

and destroyed them. And although one cannot

pronounce a give a final judgment on

definite judgment as to all of

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

these things

without going into unless one possesses

the particulars

of

the state to which such a deliberation is those

states in which a decision has

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

to be

applied, still made, nevertheless

I

will speak

in such a broad way as

comprehensively

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

as the matter

will permit of. of itself will admit.

2. There never was

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

A new prince

has never been known to disarm who has disarmed

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

his subjects

, on the ; rather

contrary,

when he has found them disarmed he has always armed them

, for , because,

by arming them

these , those

arms become

your own, those that you suspected yours, those men who were distrusted

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

become faithful and those

that who

were faithful

remain are kept

so, and

from being your

merely

subjects become your

partisans. And since all the [illegible] adherents. And whereas all

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

subjects

cannot be armed

, when you benefit those that you arm, you [illegible] , yet when those whom you do arm are

can deal more [illegible] benefited,

safely with [illegible]

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

the others

; [illegible] can be

handled more freely,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

and this

different treatment that they notice difference in their treatment, which they renders your men more obliged to you, the quite understand, makes the former your others will dependents, and the latter, considering it to be necessary that those who have the most danger and service should have the most reward,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

excuse you

, .

judging that those have necessarily greater

merit who have greater

danger and heavier duties.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

But when you disarm them, you

commence to at once

offend them

and show by showing

that you distrust them either

through for

cowardice or

lack of confidence, and both for want of loyalty, and either

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

of these opinions

generate breeds

hatred against

you. And

as because

you cannot remain unarmed

, you are obliged to resort to a , it

mercenary militia, of which we have already follows that you turn to mercenaries, which

stated the value; and are of the character

already shown;

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

even

if

it were good it cannot they should be good they would not

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

be sufficient

in number

to defend you against

powerful enemies and

suspected subjects. But, distrusted subjects.

Therefore,

as I have said, a new

prince in a new

dominion always has his subjects armed. principality has

History is always distributed arms. Histories are

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

full

of

such

examples. But when a prince acquires a new state

as an addition , which he adds as a province

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

to his old one, then it is necessary to disarm

the men of

that state, except those

who

have been his adherents

in acquiring it

have sided with you; and even these one ; and these again, with

must, when

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

time and opportunity

serve, render weak , should be rendered soft

and effeminate, and

arrange matters

things so should be managed in such a way

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

that all the

arms of the new state are armed men

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

in the

hands of state

shall be

your

own soldiers who in your old state

live were living

near you

. .

3.

Our forefathers and those who were

esteemed wise used reckoned wise, were accustomed

to say that

it was necessary to hold Pistoia by

means of factious factions

and Pisa

with by

fortresses, and

for this purpose they fomented differences with this idea they fostered quarrels

among their

subjects

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

in some

town in order to possess it of their

tributary towns so as to keep possession of

them the

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

more easily. This

, may have been well enough

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

in

those

days times

when Italy was

fairly divided, was doubtless well done, but in a way

does not seem to me to be a good precept for balanced, but

the present time, for

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

I do

not believe that

the divisions thus created ever do any good; it can be accepted as a precept for

on the to-day, because I do not believe that factions

contrary can ever be of use;

rather

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

it is certain that when the enemy

approaches, the cities thus comes upon you in divided

divided will be at once lost, for the weaker cities you are quickly lost, because the

faction weakest party

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

will always

side assist the outside forces

with the enemy

and the other will not be able to

stand. resist.

The Venetians

, , moved, as actuated,

I believe, by the

aforesaid motives, cherished the Guelf above reasons, fostered the Guelph

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

and Ghibelline factions in

the cities subject to them, their tributary cities;

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

and although

they never allowed them to come to bloodshed

, they yet encouraged , yet they nursed these

these differences among disputes amongst

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

them, so that the citizens

, being occupied in , distracted by their

their own quarrels, might not act differences, should not unite

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

against them

. This, however, . Which, as we saw,

did

not

avail them anything, as was seen when, afterwards turn out as expected, because,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

after the

defeat of Vaila, rout at Vaila, one

a part of those subjects immediately party at once

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

took courage and

took from them seized the

the whole

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

state. Such methods

, besides, argue argue,

therefore,

weakness in

a prince, the prince, because these factions

for in a strong government such dissensions

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

will never be permitted

. in a vigorous principality; such methods for

They are profitable only in time enabling one the

more easily to manage subjects are only

useful in times

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

of peace

, as by means of them it is , but

easy to manage one's subjects, but when it if war comes this policy proves fallacious.

comes to war, the fallacy 4.

of such a policy is at once shown.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

Without doubt, princes become great

when they overcome

the

difficulties and

opposition, obstacles by which they are confronted,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

and therefore fortune,

especially when

it wants to render she desires to make

a new prince great, who has

greater a greater necessity to earn renown than an

need of gaining a great reputation than a hereditary one, causes

hereditary prince, raises up enemies to arise and form designs against

enemies and compels him to undertake wars him, in order

against them, so

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

that he may

have

cause to overcome the opportunity of overcoming

them, and

thus raise himself higher by means by them to mount higher,

of that as by a

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

ladder which his enemies have

brought him. There are many who raised. For this reason many

think therefore consider

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

that a wise prince

ought, ,

when he has the

chance, to opportunity, ought with

foment astutely some enmity, craft to foster some animosity against

himself,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

so that

by suppressing it he will augment , having crushed

his greatness. Princes, and it, his renown may rise higher.

5. Princes,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

especially new ones, have found more

faith fidelity and

and more usefulness assistance

in those men

, whom at who in

the beginning of their

power rule were

they regarded with suspicion, than in those distrusted than among those who in the

they at first confided beginning were trusted.

in.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

Pandolfo Petrucci, Prince of Siena

, governed , ruled

his state more by

those

whom he suspected who had been

distrusted

than by others. But

of this we on this question one

cannot speak

at generally, for

large, as

it varies

according to the subject; so much with the individual;

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

I will

merely say that only say

these this, that those

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

men who at the

beginning commencement

of a

new government were enemies, princedom have been

hostile,

if

they are of a

kind description

to need

support to maintain their position, can be assistance to support

very easily gained by themselves, can always be gained over with

the greatest ease, and they

will be tightly held to serve

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the prince

, and they are the more compelled to with fidelity, inasmuch

serve him faithfully

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

as they know

they must by their deeds cancel

it to be very necessary for them to cancel by deeds

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the

bad

opinion previously held

impression which he had formed

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

of them, and thus the prince

will always | always

derive greater help | extracts more profit

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

from them than from those who, serving him

with | in too

greater security, | much security, may

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

neglect his

interest. And as affairs. And since

the matter

requires demands

it,

I

will not omit to remind must not fail to warn

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

a prince who

has newly taken a state with the by means of secret favours

secret help of its inhabitants, has acquired a new state,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

that he must

consider well the motives well consider the reasons which

that have

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

induced those

who have favoured him to do to favour him who did

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

so, and if it

is be not a

not

natural affection

for towards

him, but only

because they were not contented discontent with their government, then

with the state as it was,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

he will

have only keep them friendly with

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

great trouble and difficulty

in , for

maintaining their friendship, because

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

it will be impossible

for him to to satisfy

content

them. And

on well examining the cause of weighing well the reasons for

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

this in

the examples those examples which can be taken drawn

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

from ancient and modern

times it will be seen affairs, we shall find

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

that it is

much easier for the prince to make friends

easier to gain the friendship,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

of those men who were contented

with under the former government, and are

the previous condition and were therefore at therefore his

first

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

enemies, than

that

of those who

not being contented, became his friends and , being discontented with it,

helped were favourable to him and encouraged

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

him to

occupy it. seize it.

6.

It has been

the custom of a custom with

princes in order to

be able to hold their states

hold securely their state, to erect fortresses, more securely, to build fortresses that may

serve

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

as a bridle and bit

to those who

have designs might design to work

against them, and

in order to have a secure as a place of

refuge against a sudden assault. I approve refuge from a first attack. I praise this system

this method,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

because it

was has been

anciently used. Nevertheless, Messer Niccolo made use of formerly. Notwithstanding that,

Vitelli Messer Nicolo Vitelli in

our times

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

has been seen

in to demolish

our own time to destroy

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

two fortresses in

Città Citta

di Castello

in order so that he might

to

keep that state

. Guid' ; Guido

Ubaldo, Duke of Urbino, on returning to his

dominions from which dominion, whence

he had been driven by Cesare Borgia, razed to

their the

foundations all the fortresses

of in

that province, and considered

that without them it would be more difficult

for him

to lose

again the it;

state.

The Bentivogli

, in

returning to Bologna

, used similar measures. came to a similar decision. Fortresses,

Therefore fortresses may or may not be therefore, are useful or not

useful

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

according to

the times; circumstances;

if they do

you

good in one way, they

do harm injure you

in another

. . And this question can be

The question may be discussed thus: a reasoned thus: the

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

prince who

fears his own people has more to fear from the people than

more than from

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

foreigners ought to build fortresses, but he who has

greater more to fear

fear of from

foreigners than

of his own from the

people ought to

do without them. leave them alone.

The

castle of Milan built by Francesco Sforza has

given made,

and will

give make,

more

trouble

to for

the house of Sforza than any other disorder in

that state. the

Therefore state. For this reason

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the best

possible

fortress is

—not

to be

found in the love of hated by

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the people

, , because,

for

although you may

have fortresses hold the fortresses, yet

they will not save you if

you are

hated by

the people

. When once the people hate you, for there will never be

wanting foreigners to assist a people who

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

have taken arms against you

, .

there will never be lacking foreigners to It has not been seen

assist them.

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

In our times

we do not see that they have profited any that such fortresses have been of use

ruler, except to any prince, unless to

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the Countess

of Forli

on the death of ,[1] when the Count

Girolamo,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

her consort

Count Girolamo, for , was killed; for by that means

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

she was

thus able to

enabled to escape withstand

the popular

rising and await help attack and wait for assistance

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

from Milan and

recover the state; the circumstances being thus recover her state; and the posture of

then such that no foreigner affairs was such at that

could time that the foreigners could not

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

assist the people. But

afterwards they fortresses

were of little

use value

to her

afterwards

when Cesare Borgia attacked her and

when

the people

being hostile to her , her enemy, were allied with foreigners.

allied themselves with the foreigner. So that Therefore,

then and before

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

it would

have been safer for her

, both then and before,

not to

be have

been

hated by the people than to have

had

the

fortresses

. Having considered . All

these things

I would therefore praise the considered then, I shall praise him who

one who erects fortresses and the one builds fortresses as well as him

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

who does not, and

would blame any I shall blame whoever, one who,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

trusting in them

, thinks little of , cares little about being hated by

his people.

the people.

[1] Catherine Sforza, a daughter of Galeazzo Sforza and Lucrezia Landriani, born 1463, died 1509. It was to the Countess of Forli that Machiavelli was sent as envoy on 1499. A letter from Fortunati to the countess announces the appointment: "I have been with the signori," wrote Fortunati, "to learn whom they would send and when. They tell me that Nicolo Machiavelli, a learned young Florentine noble, secretary to my Lords of the Ten, is to leave with me at once." _Cf_. "Catherine Sforza," by Count Pasolini, translated by P. Sylvester, 1898.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

CHAPTER XXI

HOW A PRINCE

MUST ACT IN ORDER SHOULD CONDUCT HIMSELF SO AS

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

TO GAIN

REPUTATION RENOWN

Nothing causes Nothing makes

a prince

to be

so much esteemed as great enterprises

and setting a

rare fine

example. We have in our

own day Ferdinand, King time Ferdinand

of

Aragon

, at , the

present King of Spain. He

may can

almost be

termed called

a new prince,

because

from a weak king

he has

become for risen, by

fame and glory

the first , from being an insignificant king to be

the foremost

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

king in Christendom, and if you

regard his actions will consider his deeds

you will find them

all

very

great and some of them extraordinary

. At . In

the beginning of

his reign he

assailed attacked

Granada, and

that this

enterprise was the foundation

of his

state. dominions. He did this quietly

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

At first

he did it leisurely

and without

any

fear of

being hindrance, for he held

interfered with; he kept

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the minds of the barons of Castile occupied in

this enterprise, so that thinking only of that war

thinking of the war and not anticipating any innovations; thus

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

they did not

think of making innovations, and he thus acquired reputation and power

perceive that by these means he was acquiring power and authority

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

over

them

without their being aware of it. .

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

He was able with the money of

the Church and

of

the people to

maintain sustain

his armies, and by that long war

to

lay the

foundations of his military power, which

afterwards has made

him famous. Besides this, to be able

foundation for the military skill which has

since distinguished him.

Further, always using religion as a plea, so as

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

to undertake greater

enterprises,

and always under the pretext of religion, he

had recourse to a

schemes, he devoted himself with

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

pious

cruelty

, to

driving out

and

clearing his kingdom of

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the Moors

from his kingdom and despoiling them. ; nor could there be a

No

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

more admirable

or rare example can be found. He also example, nor one more rare. Under this same attacked cloak he assailed Africa, under the same pretext Africa, undertook his he came down on Italy, he has finally Italian enterprise, and

has lately

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

attacked France

; so that he has continually contrived great ; and thus his things, which achievements and designs have always been great, and

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

have kept

his subjects' minds uncertain and astonished, the minds of his people in suspense and admiration

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

and occupied

in watching their result. with the

And these issue of them. And his

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

actions have arisen

in such a way,

one out of the other

, so that they have , that men have never been given time to

left no time for men to settle down and act work steadily

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

against him

. It is also .

very profitable for Again, it much assists

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

a prince to

give some rare examples of himself in the internal administration, like those

set unusual examples in internal affairs, similar to those which are

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

related of Messer

Bernabò of Milan, when it happens that some one does something extraordinary,

Bernabo da Milano, who, when he had the opportunity, by any one in civil life doing some extraordinary thing,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

either good or

evil, in civil life, and to take a means

bad, would take some

method

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

of rewarding

or punishing him which

will would

be much

talked spoken

about. And

a prince ought,

above all

a things, always

prince must

endeavour in every action to

obtain fame for being gain for himself the reputation of being a

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

great

and

excellent. remarkable man.

A prince is

further esteemed also respected

when he is

either

a true friend

or a

true enemy, when, downright enemy,

that is

, to say, when, without any reservation,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

he declares himself

without reserve

in

favour of

some one against another. one party against the other; which course

This policy is always more useful than will always be more advantageous than

remaining neutral. For standing neutral; because

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

if two

neighbouring powers of your powerful neighbours

come to blows, they are

either such of such a character

that if one

wins, you will have of them conquers, you have either

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

to fear

the victor, or else him or

not. In either

of these case

two cases

it will

be better always be more advantageous

for you to declare yourself

openly and and to

make

war

, strenuously;

because in the first case if you do not declare yourself, you will

invariably

fall a prey to the

victor, conqueror,

to the pleasure and satisfaction of

the one him

who has been

defeated, conquered,

and you will have no

reason reasons to offer,

nor anything to

defend you and nobody to receive you. For, protect or to shelter you. Because he who whoever wins conquers does not want doubtful friends who

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

will not

desire aid him in the time of trial; and he who friends whom he suspects and who do not help him when in trouble, and whoever

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

loses will not

receive you as harbour you because

you did not

take up arms to willingly, sword in

assist his cause. hand, court his fate.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

Antiochus went

to into

Greece, being sent

for

by the

Ætoli Ætolians to drive out

to expel

the Romans. He sent

orators envoys

to the

Achæi Achaeans,

who were friends of

the Romans

to encourage , exhorting

them to remain neutral

, ; and

on the other hand the

Romans

persuaded urged

them to take up arms

on their side. The matter was . This question came to be discussed

brought before in

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the council of the

Achæi for deliberation, Achaeans,

where the

ambassador legate

of Antiochus

sought to persuade urged

them to

remain stand

neutral, to

which this

the Roman

ambassador replied: "As to what is legate answered: “As for that

which has been

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

said that it is

best better and more advantageous

and most useful

for your state not to

meddle interfere

in our war, nothing

is can be more erroneous;

further from the truth; for if you do not because by not interfering

meddle in it

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

you will

become, be left, without

without any

favour or

any reputation, the prize consideration, the guerdon

of the

victor." And conqueror." Thus

it

will always happen that

the one he

who is not your friend will

want you demand your neutrality,

to remain neutral, and the one whilst he

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

who is your friend will

require entreat

you to

declare yourself

by taking arms. with

arms. And

Irresolute princes, to avoid present

dangers

, usually , generally

follow the

way of neutrality neutral path,

and are

mostly ruined generally ruined.

by it.

But when

the a

prince declares himself

frankly gallantly

in favour of one

side, if the

one to whom you adhere conquers, even if party with

whom he allies himself conquers, although

the victor may be powerful

and may have him at his mercy, yet

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

he is

powerful indebted to him, and there is

and you remain at his discretion, he is under established a bond of amity;

an obligation to you and

friendship has been established,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

and men are never so

dishonest shameless

as to

oppress you with such ingratitude. become a monument of ingratitude by

Moreover, victories oppressing you. Victories after all

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

are never so

prosperous complete

that the victor

does not must not show some regard,

need to have some scruples, especially as especially

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

to justice. But if he

to with

whom

you

adhere ally yourself

loses, you

are may be

sheltered by him, and

so long as he can, he whilst he is able he may aid you, and will assist you;

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

you become

the companion of companions on

a fortune

which that

may rise

again. In the second case, when those who fight are

such of such a character

that you have

nothing to fear from the victor, it is still more no anxiety as to who may conquer, so much prudent on your part the more is it

to adhere to one; for you go to the ruin greater prudence to be allied, because you assist at the destruction

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

of one

with the help of him by the aid of another who, who ought to save him

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

if he

were wise, and if he conquers he rests had been wise, would have saved at your discretion, and him; and conquering, as

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

it is impossible that he should not

conquer do

with your

help. assistance, he remains at your discretion.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

And here it

should is to

be noted that a prince ought

to take care

never

to make

common cause an alliance

with one more powerful than himself

to injure for the purposes of attacking others,

another,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

unless necessity

forces him to it, as before said; for compels him, as is said above; because

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

if he

wins you rest conquers

you are

at his discretion, and princes

must ought to

avoid as much as

possible being at the discretion of

others. any one.

The Venetians

united joined

with

France against the Duke of Milan

, although they , and this alliance, which caused their

ruin,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

could have

avoided that been avoided.

union, and from it resulted their own ruin.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

But when

one cannot avoid it cannot be avoided,

it,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

as happened to the Florentines when the pope and Spain

went with sent

their

armies to attack Lombardy, then

in such a case, for the above reasons,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the prince ought to

join for the favour one of the parties.

above reasons. Let no state believe Never let any Government imagine

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

that it can

follow a secure policy, choose perfectly safe

courses;

rather let it

think that all are doubtful. This expect to have to take very doubtful ones,

because it

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

is found in

the nature ordinary affairs

of things,

that one never

tries seeks

to avoid one

difficulty trouble

without running

into another, but prudence consists in

being able to know the nature of the difficulties, and taking the least harmful as good.

knowing how to distinguish the character of troubles, and for choice to take the lesser evil.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

A prince

must also

ought also to show himself a

lover of merit, and honour those who excel

patron of ability, and to honour the proficient

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

in every

art

. Moreover he must . At the same time he should

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

encourage his citizens to

follow practise

their callings

quietly, whether peaceably, both

in commerce

, or agriculture, or any other trade that and men follow, agriculture, and in every other following,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

so that

this one shall not refrain the one should not be deterred

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

from improving his possessions

through fear that they may for fear lest they

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

be taken

away

from him

, and that one or another from opening up

from starting a

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

trade for fear of taxes; but

he should the prince ought to

offer rewards to

whoever

does wishes to do

these things, and

to whoever seeks designs

in any way to

improve honour

his city or state

. Besides this, .

Further,

he ought

, to entertain the people with festivals and

spectacles

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

at convenient seasons of the

year

, to keep the people occupied with festivals ;

and spectacles;

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

and

as every city is divided

either into trades into

guilds

or into

classes, societies,[1]

he ought

to

pay attention to all these things, mingle hold such bodies in esteem,

and associate

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

with them

from time to sometimes, and show himself time, and give them

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

an example of

his humanity and magnificence, always courtesy and liberality; nevertheless, always holding firm, however, maintaining

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the majesty of his

dignity, which rank, for this he

must never

be consent to abate

allowed to fan

in anything

whatever. .

[1] "Guilds or societies," "in arti o in tribu."

"Arti" were craft or

trade guilds, _cf_. Florio: "Arte . . . a whole

company of any trade

in any city or corporation town." The guilds

of Florence are most

admirably described by Mr Edgcumbe

Staley in his work on the subject

(Methuen, 1906). Institutions of a somewhat similar character, called "artel," exist in Russia to-day, _cf_. Sir Mackenzie Wallace's "Russia," ed. 1905: "The sons . . . were always during the working season members of an artel. In some of the larger towns there are artels of a much more complex kind—permanent associations, possessing large capital, and pecuniarily responsible for the acts of the individual members." The word "artel," despite its apparent similarity, has, Mr Aylmer Maude assures me, no connection with "ars" or "arte." Its root is that of the verb "rotisya," to bind oneself by an oath; and it is generally admitted to be only another form of "rota," which now signifies a "regimental company." In both words the underlying idea is that of a body of men

united by an oath. “Tribu”

were possibly gentile groups, united by

common descent, and included

individuals connected by marriage. Perhaps

our words “sects” or

“clans” would be most appropriate.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

CHAPTER XXII

OF CONCERNING

THE SECRETARIES OF PRINCES

The choice of

a prince's ministers is a matter servants is

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

of no little importance

; to a prince, and

they are

either

good or not according to the

prudence discrimination

of the prince

. . And

The first

impression that one gets opinion which one forms

of a

ruler prince,

and of his

brains is understanding, is

from seeing by observing

the men

that

he has

about him. around him; and

When they are

competent capable

and faithful

one can always consider him wise, as he may always be considered wise, because

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

he has

been able to known how to

recognise their ability and recognize the capable and to

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

keep them faithful. But when they are

the otherwise one cannot form a good

reverse, one can always form an

unfavourable

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

opinion of him

, because , for the prime error

the first mistake that he makes is in making which he made was in choosing them.

this choice. There was There were none

nobody

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

who knew Messer Antonio da Venafro as the

minister servant

of Pandolfo

Petrucci, Prince of Siena, who

did would

not consider Pandolfo to be a very

prudent man, having him clever man in having Venafro

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

for his

minister. servant. Because

There are three

different classes of intellects: one which comprehends

kinds of brains, the one understands things by itself;

unassisted, the other another which appreciates what others

understands things when shown by others, comprehended; and a third which

the third understands neither neither comprehends by itself nor by the

alone nor with the explanations showing

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

of others. The first

kind is is the

most

excellent, the second

also excellent, but is good,

the third

useless. It is is useless.

therefore evident Therefore, it follows necessarily

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

that if Pandolfo was not

of in

the first

kind, rank,

he was

at any rate of in

the second. For

every time that whenever

one has

the

judgment to

know

good and bad when it is said and done,

although he himself may not have

the initiative, yet he can recognize

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the good and

evil that any one does or says, even if he has

no

invention, yet he recognises

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

the bad

and good works of his minister in his

and corrects servant, and

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the one

and supports he can praise and

the other

; and the minister correct; thus the

servant

cannot

hope to deceive him and

therefore remains good. For is kept honest.

But to enable

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

a prince to

be form an opinion of his servant

able to know a minister

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

there is

this method one

test

which never fails. When

you see the

minister think servant thinking

more of

himself his

own interests

than of

you, and in all his yours, and seeking inwardly actions seek

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

his own profit

, in everything,

such a man will never

be make a good

minister, servant, nor will you and you can never rely on him; for whoever ever be able to trust him; because he who has has in hand

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the state of

another

must never in

his hands ought never to

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

think of himself but

of always of his prince,

and never pay any attention to matters in

which

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the prince

, and not call is not

to mind anything but what relates to him. concerned.

And,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

on the other hand

, , to keep his servant honest

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the

prince

, in order to retain his fidelity

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

ought to

think of his minister, study

honouring and him, honouring him,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

enriching him, doing him kindnesses

, and conferring on , sharing with

him him the

honours and

giving him responsible tasks, cares; and at the same time let him see that

he

cannot stand alone,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

so that

the great honours many honours may not

and riches bestowed on him cause him not to

desire other honours and

riches, and the tasks he has to fulfil

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

make him

fearful of changes,

knowing that he could not execute them

without the prince. When princes

and their ministers stand in this relation to

desire more,

many riches make him wish for more, and

that many cares may make him

dread chances. When, therefore, servants,

and princes towards servants,

are thus disposed, they can trust

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

each other

, they can , but

rely the one upon the other;

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

when it is otherwise, the end

is always will always be disastrous for either

injurious either for

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

one or the other

of them. .

CHAPTER XXIII

HOW FLATTERERS

MUST BE SHUNNED SHOULD BE AVOIDED

I must not omit I do not wish to leave out

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

an important

subject, and a mistake branch of this subject, for it

is a danger from

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

which princes

can are

with difficulty

avoid, if preserved, unless

they are

not very prudent, or if they very careful and discriminating. It is that of

do not make a good choice. And this is with

regard to

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

flatterers, of

which whom

courts are full, because men

take such pleasure are so self-complacent

in their own

things and deceive themselves about affairs, and in a way so deceived in

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

them that they

can are preserved

with difficulty

guard against this plague; and by wishing to from this pest, and if they wish to defend

guard against it themselves

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

they run

the

risk of becoming contemptible. danger of falling into contempt.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

Because there is no other way of

guarding

one's self against flattery than by oneself from flatterers except

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

letting men understand

that

they will to tell you the truth does

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

not offend you

by speaking the truth; ;

but when every one

can may

tell you the truth

, you lose their respect. A prudent prince , respect for you abates.

must Therefore a wise prince ought to hold

therefore take

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

a third course, by choosing

the

wise men

in his state

wise men, ,

and

giving

these alone full liberty to speak to them only the liberty of speaking

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the truth to him

, but , and then

only of

those things

that he asks of which he inquires,

and of

nothing else; none others;

but he

must ask them ought to question them upon

about

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

everything and

hear their opinion, listen to their opinions,

and afterwards

deliberate by form his own conclusions. With

these councillors, separately and collectively,

he ought to carry

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

himself in

his own way, and in these councils and with such a way that

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

each of

these them should know

men comport himself so that every one may

see

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

that the more freely he

speaks, shall speak,

the more he

will be acceptable. Outside shall be preferred; outside of

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

these he should listen

to no one

, go about the matter deliberately, , pursue the thing resolved on,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

and be

determined steadfast

in his

decisions. Whoever acts otherwise either acts resolutions. He who does otherwise is either

precipitately through overthrown by flatterers, or is so often

flattery or else changes often through the changed by varying opinions

variety of opinions, from

which it happens

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

that he

is little esteemed. I will give falls into contempt.

I wish on this subject to adduce

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

a modern

instance of this. Pre' Luca, a follower of example. Fra Luca, the man of

Maximilian, affairs to Maximilian,[1]

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the present

emperor, speaking of his majesty said

that he never took counsel with : He consulted with no one, yet never got his

anybody, and yet that he never did anything own way in anything.

as he wished;

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

this arose

from because of

his following

the contrary method a practice the opposite

to the

aforesaid. As above; for

the emperor

is a

secret secretive

man he does not communicate his designs to any one

or , nor does he receive opinions on them.

take any one's advice,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

but as

on putting in

carrying

them into effect they

begin become revealed and known, they are at

to be known and discovered, they begin to be once obstructed

opposed

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

by those

men whom

he has

about around

him, and he

is easily , being

pliant, is

diverted from

his purpose. them.

Hence it

comes follows that those things

to pass that what

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

he does one day he undoes the next

, , and

no one ever

understands what he wishes or intends to do, and no

reliance is to be one can rely

placed

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

on his

deliberations. resolutions.

[1] Maximilian I, born in 1459, died 1519,

Emperor of the Holy Roman

Empire. He married, first, Mary, daughter of

Charles the Bold; after

her death, Bianca Sforza; and thus became

involved in Italian

politics.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

A prince, therefore, ought always to take

counsel, but only when he wishes

, and

not when others wish

; on the contrary ;

he ought

rather

to discourage

absolutely attempts to advise him every

one from offering advice

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

unless he

asks it, but

, however,

he ought to be a

great asker, and constant inquirer, and afterwards

a patient

hearer of listener concerning

the truth about those things the things of

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

which he

has inquired of; indeed, if he inquired; also, on learning finds

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

that any one

has scruples in telling , on any consideration, has not told

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

him the truth he should

be let his anger be angry. And since some felt.

And if there are some who

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

think that a prince who

gains the reputation conveys an impression

of being prudent is so considered, not by his of his wisdom is not so through his own

nature but by ability, but through

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the good

councillors advisers that

he has

about him, around him, beyond doubt they are

undoubtedly deceived. It deceived, because this is an

infallible rule axiom which never fails: that a prince who is not wise himself

cannot be well will never take good advice, advised,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

unless by chance he

left himself entirely in the hands of one has man who ruled him in everything, and yielded his affairs entirely to one person who happened happens

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

to be a very prudent

man. In this case

indeed

he may

doubtless

be well governed, but it would not

last long, for that

be for long, because such a

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

governor would in a short time

deprive him of the take

state; but by taking counsel with many, away his state from him.

But if

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

a prince who is not

wise inexperienced should take counsel from more

than one he

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

will

never

have united councils and will not be able [illegible] get united counsels, nor will he know how

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

to unite them

for [illegible] . Each of the counsellors will

himself. The councillors will all

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

think of

their [illegible] his

own interests, and

he [illegible] the prince will not know how to control them

will be unable either to correct

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

or to

understand see through

them. And

it cannot they are not to be found otherwise, because

be otherwise, for

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

men will always

be false prove untrue

to you unless they are

compelled by necessity to be true. kept honest by constraint.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

Therefore it must be

concluded that wise counsels, from whoever inferred that good counsels, whencesoever

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

they

come

, must necessarily be due to the prudence , are born of the wisdom

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

of the prince, and not

the

prudence wisdom

of the prince

to the from

good counsels

received. .

CHAPTER XXIV

WHY THE PRINCES OF ITALY HAVE LOST THEIR STATES

The before-mentioned things, if prudently observed, make

The previous suggestions, carefully observed, will enable

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

a new prince

seem ancient,

to appear well established,

and render him at once more secure and

firmer

fixed

in the

state than if he had been

established there of old. For

long seated there. For the

actions of

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

a new prince

is are more narrowly observed than those of an

much more observed in his actions than a

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

hereditary one, and when

these

are recognised as virtuous, he gains men

more and

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

they are

more bound seen to be able they gain more men

to him than if he were of the and bind far tighter than

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

ancient blood

. For ; because

men are

much more attracted more

taken by by the

present than by

past things, the past,

and when they find

themselves

well off in

the present

, good

they enjoy it and seek

nothing more; on the no further;

contrary,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

they will

do all they can to defend him, so long as the also make the utmost

prince is defence of a prince if he fails them

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

not in other things

wanting to himself. And thus he will . Thus it will

have the be a

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

double glory

of having founded for him to have established

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

a new

realm principality,

and adorned

it and and strengthened

fortified

it with good laws, good arms, good

friends and good examples; allies, and

as he will have double shame who is with a good example; so will it be a double

disgrace to him who,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

born a prince

and through , shall lose his state by

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

want of

prudence has lost it. wisdom.

And if

one considers those rulers those seigniors are considered

who have lost their

position states

in

Italy in our

days, times,

such as the King of Naples, the

Dukè Duke

of Milan and

others

, one will find , there will be found

in them

first a , firstly, one

common defect

as to their arms, in

for the reasons regard to arms from the causes which have

been

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

discussed at length

, then we observe that some ; in

the next place, some one

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

of

them

either will be seen, either to have

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

had the people hostile

to them, or that if , or if he has had

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the people

were friendly, he has not known

friendly they were not able to make sure of how to secure the nobles. In the absence of

the nobility, for without

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

these defects, states

are not lost

that have

enough strength to be able power enough

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

to keep an army in the field

. cannot be lost.

Philip of Macedon, not the father of

Alexander the Great, but

the one he

who was conquered by Titus

Quinteus, Quintius, had not much territory

did not possess a great state

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

compared to the greatness of

Rome and the Romans and of Greece who attacked him,

Greece which assailed him, but yet

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

being a

military man and one warlike man

who knew

how to

divert attract

the people and

make sure of the great, he was able to secure the nobles,

sustain he sustained

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the war against

them his enemies

for many years; and if

at length in the

end

he lost

his power over several cities, he was still able the dominion of some cities, nevertheless he

to keep his retained the

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

kingdom.

Therefore

, those of , do not let

our princes

who had held their possessions for many

years must not

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

accuse fortune for

having lost them, the loss of their

principalities after so many years'

possession,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

but rather their

own

negligence; for having never sloth, because

in quiet times

considered that things they never thought there could be a

might change (as change (

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

it is a common

fault of men defect in man

not to

reckon on storms, make any provision in the

in fair weather) when adverse calm against the tempest), and when

afterwards the bad

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

times came, they

only

thought of

fleeing flight and not

from them, instead

of defending themselves; and

they

hoped that the people

, , disgusted with

enraged by

the insolence of the conquerors, would recall them. This

measure, course,

when others

are wanting, is fail, may be

good; but it is very bad to have

neglected

the other remedies all other expedients

for that

one, for nobody would desire , since you would

never wish

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

to

fall because

he believed that he would then find some one you trusted to be able to find someone later

to pick him on to restore you. This again either does not

up. This may or may not take place, and happen, or,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

if it does, it

is not with will not be for your security, because that safety to you, as that defence is known to be deliverance is of no cowardly and not to be avail which does not depend upon yourself; depended on; and only those defences are those only are reliable, good,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

certain and durable

, that depend which depend only

on yourself and your

own ability. valour.

CHAPTER XXV

HOW MUCH WHAT

FORTUNE CAN

DO EFFECT

IN HUMAN AFFAIRS AND HOW

IT MAY BE OPPOSED TO WITHSTAND HER

It is not unknown to me how many

have been and are of men have had, and still have, the

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

opinion that

worldly events are so the affairs of the world are in such wise

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

governed by fortune and by God, that men

cannot with their wisdom cannot direct

by their prudence change

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

them, and that

on the contrary there is no no one can even help them; and because of

remedy whatever, and for

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

this they

may judge it to be useless to toil much about them, but let things be ruled by chance.

would have us believe that it is not necessary to labour much in affairs, but to let chance govern them.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

This opinion has been more

believed in

credited in our

day, from times

because of

the great changes

that in affairs which

have been

seen, and

are daily seen, beyond every may

still be seen, every day, beyond all

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

human conjecture

. . Sometimes

When I think about them at times, pondering over this,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

I am

partly in some degree

inclined to

share their

this

opinion. Nevertheless

, that our freewill may not be altogether , not to extinguish our free will, I hold it to

extinguished, I think it may

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

be true that fortune is the

ruler of half arbiter of one-half of

our actions

, ,[1]

but that she

allows still leaves us to direct

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the other half or

perhaps

a little less

to be .

governed by us. I would [1] Frederick the Great was accustomed to

say: “The older one gets the

more convinced one becomes that his

Majesty King Chance does

three-quarters of the business of this

miserable universe." Sorel's

"Eastern Question."

I

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

compare her to

an impetuous river that, when

turbulent, inundates

one of those raging rivers, which when in

flood

overflows

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the plains

, ruins [illegible] , sweeping away

trees and buildings

, removes [illegible] , bearing away

earth from this side and places it on the [illegible] the soil from place to place; everything

other; every one [illegible]

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

flies before

it

, and everything yields [illegible] , all yield

to its

fury [illegible] violence,

without being able

to oppose [illegible] in any way to withstand

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

it;

and yet though

it is of its nature be such, it does not follow therefore that men, when the weather becomes fair, shall not make provision, both with defences and barriers, in

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

such a

kind, still when it is quiet, men can manner that, rising again, the waters may

make provision against it by dams and banks, pass

so that when it rises away by canal, and their force be neither so

it will either go into a canal or its rush will unrestrained nor so

not be so wild and dangerous. So

dangerous.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

It happens

similarly

with fortune

, which , who

shows her power

where

no measures have been taken valour

has not prepared

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

to resist her, and

thither she

turns her

fury forces

where she knows that

no dams or barriers have been made to hold barriers and defences have not been raised to

constrain

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

her.

And if you

regard will consider

Italy, which

has been is

the seat of these changes, and

who which

has given

the impulse

to them

, their impulse,

you will see

her it

to be

a an open

country

without

dams or barriers of any kind. If she barriers and without any defence. For if it

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

had been

protected defended

by

proper

measures, like valour, as are

Germany, Spain, and France

, this inundation , either

this invasion

would not have

caused made

the great changes

that

it has

, or made or it

would not have

happened come

at all

. This must suffice as regards opposition . And this I consider enough to say

concerning resistance

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

to fortune

in general. But

limiting confining

myself more to

particular cases, I would the particular, I say that a prince may be point out how one sees a certain prince seen happy

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

to-day

fortunate and and ruined

to-morrow

ruined, without seeing that he has changed in without having shown any change character or otherwise. of disposition or character. This,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

I believe

this arises in the first place from the , arises firstly from

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

causes that

we

have

already

been

discussed at length

; that is to say, because , namely, that

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the prince who

bases himself relies

entirely on fortune is

ruined when fortune varies. I lost when it changes. I

also believe believe also

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

that he

is happy whose mode of proceeding accords will be successful who directs his actions

with according to the spirit

the needs

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

of the times, and

similarly he is unfortunate whose mode of [illegible] that he whose actions do not proceeding is opposed [illegible] accord with the times will not be successful. Because men are seen, in [illegible] affairs that lead

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

to the [illegible]

times. For one sees that men in those [illegible] end which every man has before him, things which lead them to the aim that each [illegible] one has in view,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

namely, [illegible]

glory and riches

, proceed in various ways; , to get there by various methods;

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

one with

circumspection, caution,

another with

impetuosity, haste;

one by

violence, force,

another by

cunning, one with skill; one by

patience, another

with the reverse; by its opposite;

and each

by these diverse ways one succeeds in reaching the goal by

may arrive at his aim. One sees also a different method. One can also see of

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

two cautious men

, one of whom the one attain

succeeds in his designs, and his end,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the other

not, and in the same way fail; and similarly,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

two men

succeed equally

by different

methods, observances are equally successful, the

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

one being cautious, the other

impetuous

, which arises only from the nature ; all this arises from nothing else than

whether or not they

conform in their methods to the spirit

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

of the times

, which does . This follows from

or does not conform to their method of what

proceeding. From this results,

as

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

I have said, that two men

, acting differently, attain working differently bring about

the same

effect, and of two

others acting in the same way, one arrives at working similarly, one attains his object and his

good and not

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the other

. does not.

Changes in estate also issue

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

From this

depend also the changes in fortune, ,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

for if

it happens that time and circumstances are ,

favourable

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

to one

who

acts governs

himself

with caution and

prudence he will be successful, patience, times and affairs converge in such a way that his administration is successful, his fortune is made;

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

but if

time times and affairs and circumstances

change he

will be ruined, because is ruined if

he does not change

his

mode of proceeding. No course of action. But a

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

man is

found able to adapt

not often found sufficiently circumspect to know how to accommodate

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

himself to

this,

the change, both either

because he cannot deviate from

that to which his nature disposes

what nature inclines him to do, and also him, or else

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

because having always prospered by

walking acting

in one

path, way,

he cannot

persuade himself be persuaded

that it is well to leave it; and therefore

the cautious man, when it is time to

act suddenly, turn adventurous,

does not know how

to do

so and is consequently ruined; for if one it, hence he is ruined;

could change one's but had he changed his conduct with the nature with time and circumstances, times

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

fortune would

never change. not have

changed.

Pope

Julius

II. acted the Second went to work

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

impetuously in

everything he did [illegible] all his affairs,

and found the times

and

conditions so in conformity with that mode [illegible] circumstances conform so well to that line of

of proceeding, [illegible] action

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

that he

always

obtained a good result. Consider the first war [illegible] met with success. Consider his first

that he made [illegible] enterprise

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

against Bologna

while ,

Messer Giovanni Bentivogli

was still living. being still alive.

The

Venetians were not

pleased with it, agreeable to it, nor was

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the King of Spain and

likewise he

France had objections to this enterprise, had the enterprise still under discussion with

notwithstanding which the King of France;

nevertheless he personally entered upon the

expedition

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

with

his

fierce and impetuous disposition he engaged accustomed boldness and energy, a move personally in the which made expedition. This move caused both

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

Spain and the Venetians

to halt and stand irresolute and passive, hesitate,

the latter

through from

fear, the former

through the from

desire to

regain the entire recover the

kingdom of Naples. On the other hand, he

engaged drew after

with

him the King of France, because

seeing him make this move that king, having

observed the movement,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

and

desiring

his friendship in order to put down to make the Pope his friend so as to humble

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the Venetians

, that king , found it impossible to judged that he could not

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

refuse him

his troops without manifest injury. . Therefore Thus Julius by Julius with

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

his impetuous

move achieved action accomplished

what no other pontiff with

the utmost human prudence would have simple human wisdom could have done; for

succeeded in doing, because,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

if

he had waited

till all arrangements had been made in Rome

until he could get away, with his plans

arranged

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

and everything

settled before leaving Rome, fixed,

as any other pontiff would have done

, it , he

would never have

taken place. For succeeded.

Because

the king of France would have

found made

a thousand excuses, and the others would have

inspired him with raised

a

thousand fears. I will

omit leave

his other actions

, which alone, as they

were all

of this alike, and they

kind and which

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

all succeeded

well, and , for

the shortness of his life did

not

suffer him to let him

experience the contrary

, for had times succeeded ; but if circumstances had arisen which

in which it was necessary to act with caution, required him to go

cautiously,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

his ruin would have

resulted, for followed, because

he would never have deviated from

these methods those ways

to which

his nature disposed nature inclined

him. I conclude

then , therefore

that fortune

varying and men being changeful and mankind

remaining fixed steadfast

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

in their ways

, they are successful ,

so long as

these the two are in agreement men are

ways conform to each other, but successful, but unsuccessful

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

when they

are opposed to each other fall out. For my part I consider

then they are unsuccessful. I certainly think

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

that it is better to be

impetuous adventurous

than cautious

, for , because

fortune is a woman, and

it is necessary,

if you wish to

master her, to conquer her by force; keep her under it is necessary to beat and ill-use her;

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

and it

can be is

seen

that she

lets herself be overcome by these allows herself to be mastered by the adventurous

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

rather than by those who

proceed coldly. And therefore, go to work more coldly. She is, therefore, always, woman-

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

like a

woman, she is a friend to the lover of young men, young,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

because they are less cautious

, fiercer, and master her with , more violent, and with more audacity

greater audacity. command her.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

CHAPTER XXVI

AN

EXHORTATION TO LIBERATE ITALY FROM THE BARBARIANS

Having now considered all the things we have spoken of, and thought

Having carefully considered the subject of the above discourses, and wondering

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

within myself whether

at present the time was not propitious in Italy for

the present times were propitious to

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

a new prince, and

if there was not a state of things which whether there were elements that would give offered

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

an opportunity to a

prudent and capable man wise and virtuous one

to introduce a new

system order of

that things which

would do honour to

himself him

and good to the

mass of the people, it people of this

seems country, it appears

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

to me that so many things concur to favour a new

ruler prince

that I

do never knew a

not know of any

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

time more

fitting for such an enterprise. fit than the present.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

And if, as

I said, it was necessary

in order that the power of Moses should be

displayed

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

that the people of Israel should be

slaves in Egypt, and to captive so as to make manifest the ability of give scope for the greatness and courage of Moses; Cyrus

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

that the Persians

should be oppressed by the Medes

, and to illustrate the pre-eminence of so as to discover the greatness of the Theseus soul of Cyrus; and

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

that the Athenians should be dispersed

, so to illustrate

the capabilities of Theseus: then

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

at the present time,

in order

that the might to

discover the virtue

of an Italian

genius might be recognised, spirit,

it

was necessary that Italy should be reduced to

her present condition, the extremity that she is now in,

and

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

that she should be more enslaved than the Hebrews, more oppressed

than the Persians

, and ,

more scattered than the Athenians; without

a

head, without order, beaten, despoiled

, lacerated, and , torn,

overrun, and

that she should have suffered ruin of to have endured

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

every kind

. And although before of desolation.

now a spirit has Although lately some spark may have

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

been shown by

some which gave hope that he might be one, which made us

appointed think he was ordained

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

by God for

her redemption, yet at the highest summit our redemption, nevertheless it was afterwards seen, in the height

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

of his

career

he was thrown aside by fortune, , that fortune rejected him;

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

so that

now, almost lifeless, Italy, left as without life, waits for him who

she awaits one who may shall yet

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

heal her wounds and put

a stop an end

to the

rapine and ravaging and plundering

pillaging

of Lombardy, to the

rapacity and extortion in swindling and taxing of

the kingdom

and

in of

Tuscany, and

cure her of cleanse

those sores

which have long been that for long have festered. It is seen

festering. Behold

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

how she

prays entreats

God to send

some one to redeem someone who shall deliver

her from

this barbarous cruelty and insolence. Behold these wrongs

her and barbarous insolencies. It is seen also that

she is

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

ready and willing to

follow

any standard a banner

if only

there be some one to someone will

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

raise it

. There is .

nothing now Nor is there to be seen at present one in whom

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

she can

hope for but that place more hope than in

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

your illustrious house

may place ,[1] with its valour and fortune,

itself at favoured by God and by the Church of which

it is now the chief, and

which could be made

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the head of this redemption

, being by its power and fortune . This will not be

so exalted, and being favoured by God and difficult

the Church, whose leadership

it now occupies. Nor will this be very

difficult to you,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

if you

call to will recall to yourself

mind

the actions and lives of the men I have named. And although

those

men were rare and marvellous,

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

they were

none the less great and wonderful men, yet

they were

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

men, and

had each each one

of them

less occasion had no more opportunity

than the present

, offers,

for their

enterprise was not enterprises were neither more just nor easier

juster

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

than this

, nor easier, ,

nor was God more their friend than He is

yours

. Here is a just cause; for .

[1] Giuliano de Medici. He had just been

created a cardinal by Leo X.

In 1523 Giuliano was elected Pope, and took

the title of Clement VII.

With us there is great justice, because

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

that war is just which is necessary;

and

those

arms are

merciful where no hope exists save hallowed when there is no other hope but

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

in them. Here

there

is the greatest willingness

, nor can there , and where the willingness

is great the difficulties cannot

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

be great

difficulty where if you will only follow those

there is great willingness, provided that the men to

measures are adopted of

those

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

whom I have

set before you as examples. Besides this, directed your attention. Further than this,

unexampled how

wonders extraordinarily the ways of God

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

have been

seen here performed by God, manifested beyond example:

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the sea

has been opened, is divided,

a cloud has

shown you the road, led the way,

the rock has

given poured

forth water

, manna , it

has rained

, and manna,

everything has contributed to your greatness

, the ; you ought to do the rest. God is not willing

remainder must be done by you. God will not to

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

do everything

, in order , and thus take away our free will and that

share of glory

which belongs to us.

And it is

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

not to

deprive us of freewill and the portion of the be wondered at if

glory that falls

to our lot. It is no marvel that

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

none of the

before-mentioned above-named

Italians

have

done that which it is to be hoped been able to accomplish all that is expected

from

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

your illustrious house

may do; ;

and if in so many revolutions in Italy and

in

so many

warlike operations, campaigns, it has always appeared

it always seems

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

as if

the military capacity were extinct, this is military virtue were exhausted, this has happened

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

because the

ancient methods were old order of things was

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

not good, and

no one has arisen none of us have known who knew

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

how to

discover new ones. Nothing does so much find a new one. And nothing honours a man honour to a more than to establish newly-risen man than the

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

new laws and

measures which he introduces. new ordinances when he himself was These newly risen. Such

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

things, when they are well

based and have greatness in them, founded and dignified will

render make

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

him revered and admired, and

there is not lacking scope

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

in Italy

for the introduction of every kind. there are not wanting

opportunities to bring such into use in every

form.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

Here there is great

virtue valour

in the

members, if it were not wanting limbs whilst it fails

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

in the

heads. Look how in head.

Look attentively at the

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

duels and

in the hand-to-hand combats, how

councils of a few superior

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the Italians are

superior

in strength, dexterity,

and

intelligence. subtlety.

But when it comes to armies they

make a poor show; do not bear comparison, and this springs

which proceeds

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

entirely from the

weakness insufficiency

of the leaders

, for those , since those who are

that know capable

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

are not obedient, and

every one thinks that he knows, there each one seems to himself to know, there being hitherto nobody who has raised himself having never been any one so distinguished so high both above the rest, either

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

by valour

and or fortune, that others would yield to him. fortune as to make the others yield.

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

Hence it

comes about that in all is that for

this time, in all the wars waged during the so long a time, and during so much fighting

last in the past

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

twenty years, whenever

there has been an army

entirely wholly

Italian it has always

been a failure, given a

as witness first Taro, then Alexandria, poor account of itself; the first witness to this is Il Taro, afterwards Allesandria,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

Capua, Genoa, Vaila, Bologna

, , Mestri.[2] and Mestri. If [2] The battles of Il Taro, 1495; Alessandria, 1499; Capua, 1501; Genoa, 1507; Vaila, 1509; Bologna, 1511; Mestri, 1513. If, therefore,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

your illustrious house

, therefore,

wishes to follow

those great these remarkable

men who

have

redeemed their

countries, country,

it is

necessary

before all things

necessary, as the ,

as a

true foundation

of every undertaking, to provide for every enterprise, to be provided

yourself

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

with your own forces

, for you cannot have , because there can be no

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

more faithful

, or , truer, or

truer and

better soldiers. And although

each one of them may be good, singly they are good, altogether

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

they will

together become be

much

better when they

see find

themselves commanded

by their prince

, and honoured and supported ,

honoured

by him

. , and maintained at his expense. Therefore

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

It is

therefore

necessary to

prepare such forces in order to be able with be prepared with such arms, so that you can

Italian be defended

prowess to defend the country from against foreigners by Italian valour.

foreigners.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

And although

both the

Swiss and Spanish infantry

are deemed terrible, none the less they may be considered very each have their defects, so that formidable, nevertheless there is a defect in both, by reason of which

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

a third order

might would

not only

be able to

oppose

them, but

be confident of overcoming might be

relied upon to overthrow

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

them. For the Spaniards cannot

sustain the attack of resist

cavalry, and the

Swiss have to fear infantry Switzers are afraid of infantry whenever they

which meets them with resolution equal to encounter them in

their own. From which it has close combat. Owing to this, as has been and

resulted, as will may again

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Lexical Density. The feature of greatest convergence is Grammar.

be seen

by experience, that ,

the Spaniards

cannot are unable to resist

sustain the attack of

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

French cavalry, and the

Swiss Switzers

are overthrown

by Spanish infantry. And although a complete

example of the latter proof of this

has not been seen, yet an instance was latter cannot be shown, nevertheless there

furnished in was some evidence of it at

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

the battle of

Ravenna

, where , when

the Spanish infantry

attacked the were confronted by

German battalions

, , who follow

which observe

the same

order tactics

as the Swiss

. ; when

The Spaniards

, through their , by agility of body and with the aid of their

bodily agility and aided by their bucklers, shields, got in

had entered between and under the pikes of the Germans and stood out

under their pikes and were in a position of danger, able

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

to attack

them safely without ,

while

the Germans

being able to defend themselves; stood helpless,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

and if the cavalry had not

charged them they dashed

up, all

would have

utterly destroyed them. Knowing therefore been over with them. It is possible, therefore, knowing

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

the defects of both these

kinds of infantry, a third kind can be infantries, to invent a new one, created which can which will

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

resist cavalry and

not be afraid of infantry; this

NLP Analysis: Both translations exhibit neutral sentiment (0.0). The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.

need not

fear infantry, and this create a new order of arms, but a variation will be done not by the creation of armies but upon the old. by a change of system.

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

And these are the

things which, when newly introduced, give kind of improvements which confer

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

reputation

and

grandeur to power upon

a new prince. This opportunity

must not, therefore, , therefore, ought not to

be allowed to pass, for letting Italy at

length last

see her liberator

. I appear. Nor can one

cannot

express the love with which he would be received in all those

provinces which have suffered

under so much from

these foreign

invasions, scourings,

with what

thirst for

vengeance, revenge,

with what

steadfast stubborn

faith, with what

love, devotion,

with

what

grateful

tears. What

doors door

would be closed

against to him? Who would refuse obedience to

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

him? What

people would refuse him obedience? What envy would hinder envy could oppose

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

him? What

Italian would

rebel against him? refuse him homage? To all of us

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

This barbarous

domination stinks in dominion stinks. Let, therefore, the nostrils of every one. May

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

your illustrious house

therefore assume take up this charge this task

with that courage and

those hopes which are inspired by a hope with just cause, which all just enterprises are undertaken,

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

so that under its

banner our fatherland standard

our native country

may be

raised up, ennobled,

and under its auspices

may

be verified that saying of Petrarch

: :

Valour against fell wrath Virtu contro al Furore

Will take up arms; and be the combat Prendera l'arme, e fia il combatter corto:

quickly sped! Che l'antico valore

For, sure, the ancient worth, Negli italici cuor non e ancor morto.

That in Italians stirs the heart, Virtue against fury shall advance the fight,

And it i' th' combat soon shall put to

flight:

For the old Roman valour

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Sentiment. The feature of greatest convergence is Lexical Density.

is not

yet dead. dead,

Nor in th' Italians' brests extinguished.

Edward Dacre, 1640

NLP Analysis: The feature of greatest divergence is Grammar. The feature of greatest convergence is Sentiment.